

---

# MA3201: Topology

---

Dr. Arjun Paul

Assistant Professor

Department of Mathematics and Statistics

Indian Institute of Science Education and Research Kolkata,

Mohanpur - 741 246, Nadia,

West Bengal, India.

Email: [arjun.paul@iiserkol.ac.in](mailto:arjun.paul@iiserkol.ac.in).

Version: January 1, 2024 at 5:18pm (IST).

*Disclaimer: This note will be updated from time to time.  
If you find any potential mistakes, please bring it to my notice.*



# Contents

<b>List of Symbols</b>	<b>v</b>
<b>Syllabus</b>	<b>vii</b>
<b>1 Metric Space</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 Definition and Examples . . . . .	1
1.2 Topological properties . . . . .	4
1.3 Sequence . . . . .	5
1.4 Limit and Continuity . . . . .	6
1.5 Uniform continuity . . . . .	6
1.6 Extension of uniformly continuous functions . . . . .	6
<b>2 Point Set Topology</b>	<b>7</b>
2.1 Topological space . . . . .	7
2.2 Order topology . . . . .	11
2.3 Interior point and limit point . . . . .	12
2.4 Continuity . . . . .	13
2.5 Product topology . . . . .	13
2.6 Hausdorff space . . . . .	16
2.7 Subspace topology . . . . .	19
2.8 Quotient space . . . . .	20
2.9 Projective space and Grassmannian . . . . .	31
2.9.1 Real and complex projective spaces . . . . .	31
2.9.2 Grassmannian $\text{Gr}(k, \mathbb{R}^n)$ . . . . .	34
2.10 Topological group . . . . .	35

2.11	Connectedness . . . . .	40
2.12	Path-connectedness . . . . .	45
2.13	Compactness . . . . .	51
2.13.1	Limit point compactness . . . . .	61
2.13.2	Local compactness . . . . .	64
2.13.3	Net and filter . . . . .	67
2.14	Second countability and separability . . . . .	69
2.14.1	Regular and normal spaces . . . . .	69
2.14.2	Stone-Čech compactification . . . . .	75
2.15	Metrizability . . . . .	75
2.15.1	Stone-Weierstrass theorem . . . . .	75
2.15.2	Arzela-Ascoli theorem . . . . .	75
2.16	Metrization theorem . . . . .	75
2.17	Paracompactness . . . . .	75
2.17.1	Partition of unity . . . . .	75
2.18	Compactification . . . . .	75
<b>3</b>	<b>Appendix</b>	<b>77</b>
3.1	Category Theory . . . . .	77

# List of Symbols

$\emptyset$	Empty set
$\mathbb{Z}$	The set of all integers
$\mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$	The set of all non-negative integers
$\mathbb{N}$	The set of all natural numbers (i.e., positive integers)
$\mathbb{Q}$	The set of all rational numbers
$\mathbb{R}$	The set of all real numbers
$\mathbb{C}$	The set of all complex numbers
$<$	Less than
$\leq$	Less than or equal to
$>$	Greater than
$\geq$	Greater than or equal to
$\subset$	Proper subset
$\subseteq$	Subset or equal to
$\subsetneq$	Subset but not equal to (c.f. proper subset)
$\exists$	There exists
$\nexists$	Does not exist
$\forall$	For all
$\in$	Belongs to
$\notin$	Does not belong to
$\sum$	Sum
$\prod$	Product
$\pm$	Plus and/or minus
$\infty$	Infinity
$\sqrt{a}$	Square root of $a$
$\cup$	Union
$\sqcup$	Disjoint union
$\cap$	Intersection
$A \rightarrow B$	$A$ mapping into $B$
$a \mapsto b$	$a$ maps to $b$
$\hookrightarrow$	Inclusion map
$A \setminus B$	$A$ setminus $B$
$\cong$	Isomorphic to
$A := \dots$	$A$ is defined to be ...
$\square$	End of a proof

Symbol	Name	Symbol	Name
$\alpha$	alpha	$\beta$	beta
$\gamma$	gamma	$\delta$	delta
$\pi$	pi	$\phi$	phi
$\varphi$	var-phi	$\psi$	psi
$\epsilon$	epsilon	$\varepsilon$	var-epsilon
$\zeta$	zeta	$\eta$	eta
$\theta$	theta	$\iota$	iota
$\kappa$	kappa	$\lambda$	lambda
$\mu$	mu	$\nu$	nu
$\upsilon$	upsilon	$\rho$	rho
$\varrho$	var-rho	$\xi$	xi
$\sigma$	sigma	$\tau$	tau
$\chi$	chi	$\omega$	omega
$\Omega$	Capital omega	$\Gamma$	Capital gamma
$\Theta$	Capital theta	$\Delta$	Capital delta
$\Lambda$	Capital lambda	$\Xi$	Capital xi
$\Sigma$	Capital sigma	$\Pi$	Capital pi
$\Phi$	Capital phi	$\Psi$	Capital psi

Some of the useful Greek letters

# Syllabus

## MA3102 (Topology)

- **Metric Spaces:** Metric space topology, equivalent metrics, sequences, complete metric spaces, limits and continuity, uniform continuity, extension of uniformly continuous functions. [2 weeks]
- **Topological Spaces:** Definition, examples, bases, sub-bases, product topology, subspace topology, metric topology, quotient topology, second countability and separability. [3 weeks]
- **Continuity:** Continuous functions on topological spaces, homeomorphisms. [2 weeks]
- **Connectedness:** Definition, example, path connectedness and local connectedness. [2 weeks]
- **Compactness:** Definition, limit point compactness, sequential compactness, net and directed set, local compactness, Tychonoff theorem, Stone-Weierstrass theorem, Arzela-Ascoli theorem. [3 weeks]
- **Separation Axioms:** Hausdorff, regular and normal spaces; Urysohn lemma and Tietze extension theorem; compactification. [2 weeks]
- **Metrizability:** Urysohn metrization theorem. [1 week]





## Chapter 1

# Metric Space

### 1.1 Definition and Examples

A *metric* on a set  $X$  is a map

$$d : X \times X \rightarrow [0, \infty) := \{t \in \mathbb{R} : t \geq 0\}$$

such that

- (i)  $d(x_1, x_2) \geq 0$ ,  $\forall x_1, x_2 \in X$ , with equality holds if and only if  $x_1 = x_2$ ;
- (ii)  $d(x_1, x_2) = d(x_2, x_1)$ , for all  $x_1, x_2 \in X$ , and
- (iii)  $d(x_1, x_2) \leq d(x_1, x_3) + d(x_3, x_2)$ , for all  $x_1, x_2, x_3 \in X$ .

A *metric space* is a pair  $(X, d)$  consisting of a set  $X$  and a metric  $d$  on it.

**Example 1.1.1.** The *absolute value* of a real number  $x \in \mathbb{R}$  is a non-negative real number  $|x|$ , defined by

$$|x| := \begin{cases} x, & \text{if } x \geq 0, \\ -x, & \text{if } x < 0. \end{cases}$$

Let  $d : \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  be defined by

$$d(x, y) = |x - y|, \forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}.$$

Then  $(\mathbb{R}, d)$  is a metric space.

**Example 1.1.2** (Euclidean metric on  $\mathbb{R}^n$ ). Fix an integer  $n \geq 1$ , and let

$$d : \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$$

be the map defined by

$$d((x_1, \dots, x_n), (y_1, \dots, y_n)) := \left( \sum_{j=1}^n |x_j - y_j|^2 \right)^{1/2},$$

for all  $(x_1, \dots, x_n), (y_1, \dots, y_n) \in \mathbb{R}^n$ . Then  $d$  is a metric on  $\mathbb{R}^n$ , called the *Euclidean metric* on  $\mathbb{R}^n$ .

**Example 1.1.3** (Euclidean metric on  $\mathbb{C}^n$ ). Fix an integer  $n \geq 1$ , and let

$$d : \mathbb{C}^n \times \mathbb{C}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$$

be the map defined by

$$d((z_1, \dots, z_n), (w_1, \dots, w_n)) := \left( \sum_{j=1}^n |z_j - w_j|^2 \right)^{1/2},$$

for all  $(z_1, \dots, z_n), (w_1, \dots, w_n) \in \mathbb{C}^n$ . It is straight-forward to check that  $d$  is a metric on  $\mathbb{C}^n$ , called the *Euclidean metric* on  $\mathbb{C}^n$ .

**Example 1.1.4** (Taxi-cab metric). Let  $d : \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  be the map defined by

$$d((x_1, \dots, x_n), (y_1, \dots, y_n)) = \sum_{j=1}^n |x_j - y_j|,$$

for all  $(x_1, \dots, x_n), (y_1, \dots, y_n) \in \mathbb{R}^n$ . Verify that  $d$  is a metric on  $\mathbb{R}^n$ .

**Example 1.1.5.** Given a non-empty set  $X$ , let  $d : X \times X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  be defined by

$$d(x, y) := \begin{cases} 1, & \text{if } x \neq y, \\ 0, & \text{if } x = y. \end{cases}$$

Then  $d$  is a metric on  $X$ , called the *discrete metric* on  $X$ .

**Exercise 1.1.6.** Let  $(X, d)$  be a metric space. Show that

$$d'(x, y) := \min\{1, d(x, y)\}, \quad \forall x, y \in X$$

defines a metric on  $X$ .

**Exercise 1.1.7.** Let  $(X, d)$  be a metric space. Show that the map  $d' : X \times X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  defined by

$$d'(x_1, x_2) := \frac{d(x_1, x_2)}{1 + d(x_1, x_2)}, \quad \forall x_1, x_2 \in X,$$

is a metric on  $X$ .

**Exercise 1.1.8.** Let  $(X, d_X)$  and  $(Y, d_Y)$  be two metric spaces. Show that the rule

$$d((x_1, y_1), (x_2, y_2)) := \max\{d_X(x_1, x_2), d_Y(y_1, y_2)\}, \quad \forall (x_1, y_1), (x_2, y_2) \in X \times Y$$

defines a metric on  $X \times Y$ , called the *product metric* on  $X \times Y$ . (Caution: This is a non-standard terminology, and has nothing to do with product in general sense).

**Definition 1.1.9.** Let  $\mathbb{k}$  be the field of real numbers or the field of complex numbers. A *norm* on a  $\mathbb{k}$ -vector space  $X$  is a map  $\|\cdot\| : X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  satisfying the following properties:

- (i)  $\|x\| \geq 0$ ,  $\forall x \in V$ , and  $\|x\| = 0$  if and only if  $x = 0$  in  $X$ .
- (ii)  $\|\alpha x\| = |\alpha| \|x\|$ ,  $\forall \alpha \in \mathbb{k}$ ,  $x \in X$ .
- (iii)  $\|x + y\| \leq \|x\| + \|y\|$ ,  $\forall x, y \in X$ .

The pair  $(X, \|\cdot\|)$  is called a *normed linear space*.

**Exercise 1.1.10.** Let  $(X, \|\cdot\|)$  be a normed linear space. Show that the map  $d_{\|\cdot\|} : X \times X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  defined by

$$d(x, y) := \|x - y\|, \quad \forall x, y \in X,$$

is a metric on  $X$ , called the *norm-induced metric* on  $(X, \|\cdot\|)$ .

**Example 1.1.11.** Let  $\|\cdot\|_1, \|\cdot\|_2$  and  $\|\cdot\|_\infty : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  be defined by

- (i)  $\|(x_1, \dots, x_n)\|_1 := \sum_{j=1}^n |x_j|$ ,  $\forall (x_1, \dots, x_n) \in \mathbb{R}^n$ ,
- (ii)  $\|(x_1, \dots, x_n)\|_2 := \left( \sum_{j=1}^n x_j^2 \right)^{1/2}$ ,  $\forall (x_1, \dots, x_n) \in \mathbb{R}^n$ , and
- (iii)  $\|(x_1, \dots, x_n)\|_\infty := \max_{1 \leq j \leq n} |x_j|$ ,  $\forall (x_1, \dots, x_n) \in \mathbb{R}^n$ .

Then  $\|\cdot\|_1, \|\cdot\|_2$ , and  $\|\cdot\|_\infty$  are norms on  $\mathbb{R}^n$ .

**Example 1.1.12.** Let  $\mathbb{k}$  be the field of real numbers or the field of complex numbers together with the Euclidean metric on it. Let  $X$  be a non-empty set and let  $\mathcal{B}(X)$  be the set of all  $\mathbb{k}$ -valued bounded functions defined on  $X$ . Define

$$\|f\|_\infty := \sup\{|f(x)| : x \in X\}, \quad \forall f \in \mathcal{B}(X).$$

Then  $\|\cdot\|_\infty$  is a norm on  $\mathcal{B}(X)$ .

**Exercise 1.1.13** ( $\ell_p$  space). Let  $\mathbb{k}$  be the field of real numbers or the field of complex numbers together with the Euclidean metric on it. A *sequence* in  $\mathbb{k}$  is a map  $f : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{k}$ ; we generally denote it by  $(a_n)_{n=1}^\infty$ , where  $a_n := f(n)$ ,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ . Fix a natural number  $p \geq 1$ . Let

$$\ell_p(\mathbb{k}) := \left\{ (a_n)_{n=1}^\infty : a_n \in \mathbb{k}, \forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \text{ and } \sum_{n=1}^\infty |a_n|^p < \infty \right\}.$$

Given  $a = (a_n)_{n=1}^\infty$  let

$$\|a\|_p := \left( \sum_{n=1}^\infty |a_n|^p \right)^{1/p}.$$

Show that  $\|\cdot\|_p$  is a norm on  $\ell_p(\mathbb{k})$ .

## 1.2 Topological properties

Let  $(X, d)$  be a metric space. Given a point  $x_0 \in X$  and a real number  $\delta > 0$ , the *open ball in  $(X, d)$  with center at  $x_0$  and radius  $\delta$*  is the subset

$$B_d(x_0, \delta) := \{x \in X : d(x, x_0) < \delta\}.$$

Let  $U$  be a non-empty subset of  $X$ . A point  $x \in U$  is said to be an *interior point* of  $U$  if there exists a real number  $\delta_x > 0$  such that  $B(x, \delta_x) \subseteq U$ . A subset  $U \subseteq X$  is said to be *open* in  $(X, d)$  if either  $U = \emptyset$  or each point of  $U$  is an interior point of  $U$ . A subset  $Z \subseteq X$  is said to be *closed* if its complement  $X \setminus Z$  is open in  $(X, d)$ .

**Example 1.2.1** (Open intervals). Given  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$  with  $a \leq b$ , we define

$$\begin{aligned} (a, b) &:= \{t \in \mathbb{R} : a < t < b\}, \\ (-\infty, a) &:= \{t \in \mathbb{R} : t < a\}, \\ (a, \infty) &:= \{t \in \mathbb{R} : a < t\}, \\ (-\infty, \infty) &:= \mathbb{R} \end{aligned}$$

It is easy to see that each of the above intervals are open subsets of  $\mathbb{R}$ .

**Lemma 1.2.2.** *Let  $(X, d)$  be a metric space.*

- (i)  $X$  and  $\emptyset$  are both open and closed in  $(X, d)$ .
- (ii) Arbitrary union of open subsets of  $X$  is open.
- (iii) Finite intersection of open subsets of  $X$  is open.

*Proof.* (i) Clear.

- (ii) Let  $\{U_\alpha : \alpha \in I\}$  be an indexed family of open subsets of  $(X, d)$ . Let  $x \in \bigcup_{\alpha \in I} U_\alpha$ . Then there exists  $\alpha_0 \in I$  such that  $x \in U_{\alpha_0}$ . Then there exists a real number  $\delta > 0$  such that  $B(x, \delta) \subseteq U_{\alpha_0} \subseteq \bigcup_{\alpha \in I} U_\alpha$ . Thus  $\bigcup_{\alpha \in I} U_\alpha$  is open in  $(X, d)$ .

- (iii) Let  $U_1, \dots, U_n$  be a finite collection of open subsets of  $(X, d)$ . Let  $x_0 \in \bigcap_{j=1}^n U_j$ . Since  $x_0 \in U_j$  and  $U_j$  is open in  $(X, d)$ , there exists a  $\delta_j > 0$  such that  $B(x_0, \delta_j) \subseteq U_j$ , for each  $j = 1, \dots, n$ . Let  $\delta := \min\{\delta_1, \dots, \delta_n\} > 0$ . Then  $B(x_0, \delta) \subseteq \bigcap_{j=1}^n U_j$ .

□

**Corollary 1.2.3.** *Let  $(X, d)$  be a metric space. Then arbitrary intersection of closed subsets are closed, and a finite union of closed subsets is closed.*

**Example 1.2.4.** Given  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$  with  $a \leq b$ , let

$$[a, b] := \{t \in \mathbb{R} : a \leq t \leq b\}.$$

Since  $[a, b] = \mathbb{R} \setminus ((-\infty, a) \cup (b, \infty))$ , it is closed in  $\mathbb{R}$ .

**Definition 1.2.5.** A point  $x_0 \in X$  is said to be a *limit point* of a subset  $A \subseteq X$  if for each real number  $\delta > 0$  we have

$$(B(x_0, \delta) \setminus \{x_0\}) \cap A \neq \emptyset.$$

**Proposition 1.2.6.** Let  $(X, d)$  be a metric space. A subset  $Z$  of  $X$  is closed in  $(X, d)$  if and only if  $Z$  contains all of its limit points.

*Proof.* Suppose that  $Z$  is closed in  $(X, d)$ . If  $x_0 \in U := X \setminus Z$ , then  $U$  being open in  $(X, d)$ , there exists a  $\delta > 0$  such that  $B(x_0, \delta) \subseteq U$ , and so  $B(x_0, \delta) \cap Z = \emptyset$ . Therefore,  $x_0$  cannot be a limit point of  $Z$ .

Conversely, suppose that  $Z$  contains all of its limit points in  $(X, d)$ . Let  $U := X \setminus Z$ , and  $x_0 \in U$ . Since  $x_0 \notin Z$  and  $x_0$  is not a limit point of  $Z$ , there exists a  $\delta > 0$  such that  $B(x_0, \delta) \cap Z = \emptyset$ . Therefore,  $B(x_0, \delta) \subseteq U$ . Since  $x_0 \in U$  is arbitrary,  $U$  is open in  $(X, d)$  and hence  $Z$  is closed.  $\square$

**Lemma 1.2.7.** Let  $(X, d)$  be a metric space and let  $A \subseteq X$ . Let  $\mathcal{C}_A$  be the collection of all closed subsets of  $(X, d)$  containing  $A$ . Then  $\bigcap_{Z \in \mathcal{C}_A} Z$  is the smallest closed subset of  $X$  containing  $A$ , called the *closure* of  $A$  in  $(X, d)$ .

*Proof.* It follows from Lemma 1.2.2 that  $\bar{A} := \bigcap_{Z \in \mathcal{C}_A} Z$  is a closed subset of  $X$ . Clearly  $A \subseteq \bar{A}$ . Let  $W$  be any closed subset of  $X$  containing  $A$ . Then  $W \in \mathcal{C}_A$ , and hence  $\bigcap_{Z \in \mathcal{C}_A} Z \subseteq W$ .  $\square$

**Proposition 1.2.8.** Let  $(X, d)$  be a metric space. A subset  $A \subseteq X$  is closed if and only if  $\bar{A} = A$ .

*Proof.* Suppose that  $A$  is closed. Let  $\mathcal{C}_A$  be the collection of all closed subsets of  $(X, d)$  containing  $A$ . If  $A$  is closed, then  $A \in \mathcal{C}_A$ , and hence  $A \subseteq \bar{A} = \bigcap_{Z \in \mathcal{C}_A} Z \subseteq A$  shows that  $A = \bar{A}$ .

Converse is obvious since  $\bar{A} = \bigcap_{Z \in \mathcal{C}_A} Z$  is closed.  $\square$

**Definition 1.2.9.** Two metrics  $d_1$  and  $d_2$  on a set  $X$  are said to be *equivalent* if for any subset  $U \subseteq X$ ,  $U$  is open in  $(X, d_1)$  if and only if  $U$  is open in  $(X, d_2)$ .

**Proposition 1.2.10.** Let  $(X, d)$  be a metric space. Given any two distinct points  $x, y \in X$  there exist positive real numbers  $r_x$  and  $r_y$  such that  $B(x, r_x) \cap B(y, r_y) = \emptyset$ .

*Proof.* Let  $x, y \in X$  with  $x \neq y$ . Then  $r := d(x, y) > 0$ . Then the open balls  $B(x, r/2)$  and  $B(y, r/2)$  do not intersect each others. Indeed, if there were  $z \in B(x, r/2) \cap B(y, r/2)$ , then  $d(x, z) < r/2$  and  $d(z, y) < r/2$  gives  $r = d(x, y) \leq d(x, z) + d(z, y) < r/2 + r/2 = r$ , which is not possible.  $\square$

## 1.3 Sequence

Let  $(X, d)$  be a metric space.

**Definition 1.3.1.** A sequence in  $X$  is a map  $f : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow X$ . We generally denote a sequence  $f : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow X$  by its image  $\{x_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ , where  $x_n := f(n)$ ,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ .

**Definition 1.3.2.** A sequence  $\{x_n\}$  in  $(X, d)$  is said to be a *Cauchy sequence* if given any real number  $\epsilon > 0$  there exists a natural number  $n_0 \in \mathbb{N}$  such that  $d(x_n, x_m) < \epsilon$ ,  $\forall m, n \geq n_0$ .

A sequence  $\{x_n\}$  in  $(X, d)$  is said to be *convergent* if there exists  $x_0 \in X$  such that given any  $\epsilon > 0$  there exists a natural number  $n_0$  such that  $d(x_n, x_0) < \epsilon$ ,  $\forall n \geq n_0$ . In this case, we say that  $x_0$  is a *limit point* of the sequence  $\{x_n\}$  and we denote this symbolically as  $x_0 = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n$ .

**Definition 1.3.3.** A metric space  $(X, d)$  is said to be *complete* if every Cauchy sequence in  $(X, d)$  is convergent in  $(X, d)$ .

**Example 1.3.4.** The metric spaces  $\mathbb{R}^n$  is complete with respect to the Euclidean metric.

**Exercise 1.3.5.** Let  $C[0, 1]$  be the set of all real valued continuous functions defined on  $[0, 1]$ . Note that  $C[0, 1]$  is a metric space with respect to the metric defined by

$$d(f, g) := \int_0^1 |f(t) - g(t)| dt, \forall f, g \in C[0, 1].$$

Is  $(C[0, 1], d)$  complete?

**Proposition 1.3.6.** Let  $d_1$  and  $d_2$  be two metrics on a non-empty set  $X$ . Then  $d_1$  and  $d_2$  induces the same metric topology on  $X$  if and only if given any point  $x \in X$  and real number  $r > 0$ , there exists a real number  $r_2 > 0$  such that  $B_{d_1}(x, r_1) \subseteq B_{d_2}(x, r_2)$ .

**Lemma 1.3.7.** Let  $d_1$  and  $d_2$  be two metrics on a non-empty set  $X$  inducing the same metric topology on  $X$ . Then  $(X, d_1)$  is complete if and only if  $(X, d_2)$  is complete.

*Proof.* Suppose that  $(X, d_1)$  is a complete metric space. Let  $\{x_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  be a  $d_2$ -Cauchy sequence in  $X$ . Let  $\epsilon > 0$  be given. Then there exists a natural number  $n_\epsilon > 0$  such that

$$d_2(x_m, x_n) < \epsilon, \forall m, n \geq n_\epsilon.$$

□

## 1.4 Limit and Continuity

## 1.5 Uniform continuity

## 1.6 Extension of uniformly continuous functions

## Chapter 2

# Point Set Topology

## 2.1 Topological space

A topology on a set  $X$  is given by specifying which subsets of  $X$  are ‘open’. Naturally those subsets should satisfy certain properties as we are familiar from basic analysis and metric space courses.

**Definition 2.1.1.** A *topology* on a set  $X$  is a collection  $\tau$  of subsets of  $X$  satisfying the following properties:

- (i)  $\emptyset$  and  $X$  are in  $\tau$ ,
- (ii) for any collection  $\{U_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in \Lambda}$  of objects of  $\tau$ , their union  $\bigcup_{\alpha \in \Lambda} U_\alpha \in \tau$ ,
- (iii) for a finite collection of objects  $U_1, \dots, U_n \in \tau$ , their intersection  $\bigcap_{i=1}^n U_i \in \tau$ .

The pair  $(X, \tau)$  is called a *topological space*, and the objects of  $\tau$  are called *open subsets* of  $(X, \tau)$ . For notational simplicity, we suppress  $\tau$  and denote a topological space  $(X, \tau)$  simply by  $X$ .

*Joke: An empty set may contain some air since it is open!*

**Remark 2.1.2.** One can also define a topology on a set  $X$  by considering a collection  $\tau_c$  of subsets of  $X$  such that

- (a) both  $\emptyset$  and  $X$  are in  $\tau_c$ ,
- (b)  $\tau_c$  is closed under arbitrary intersections, and
- (c)  $\tau_c$  is closed under finite unions.

This is known as the *closed set axioms for a topology*. In this settings, the objects of  $\tau_c$  are called *closed subsets* of  $X$ . It is easy to switch between these two definitions by taking complements of objects of  $\tau$  and  $\tau_c$  in  $X$ . However, unless explicitly mentioned, we usually work with open set axioms for topology.

- Example 2.1.3.** (i) If  $X = \emptyset$  then  $\tau = \{\emptyset\}$  is the only topology on  $\emptyset$ .
- (ii) For any set  $X$ ,  $\tau_{\text{disc}} := \mathcal{P}(X)$  and  $\tau_{\text{triv}} := \{\emptyset, X\}$  are topologies on  $X$ , called the *discrete topology* and the *indiscrete topology* on  $X$ , respectively. Note that,  $\tau_{\text{disc}}(X)$  and  $\tau_{\text{triv}}(X)$  are different if  $X$  has at least two elements.
- (iii) Let  $X \neq \emptyset$ , and let  $\tau = \{A \in \mathcal{P}(X) : X \setminus A \text{ is finite}\}$ . Then  $(X, \tau)$  is a topological space; such a topology is called the *cofinite topology* on  $X$ .
- (iv) Consider the set  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Let  $\tau_E(\mathbb{R}^n)$  be the set of all subsets  $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  such that given any  $x \in U$  there exists a real number  $r > 0$  such that

$$B(x, r) := \{y \in \mathbb{R}^n : \|x - y\| < r\} \subseteq U.$$

Then the set  $\tau_E(\mathbb{R}^n)$  is a topology on  $\mathbb{R}^n$  (verify!), called the *standard topology* or the *Euclidean topology* on  $\mathbb{R}^n$ .

- (v) Any metric space  $(X, d)$  is a topological space where the topology on  $X$  is given by the collection of all open subsets of  $(X, d)$ .

**Exercise\* 2.1.4.** This exercise is for readers interested in commutative algebra. Let  $A$  be a commutative ring with identity. Let  $\text{Spec}(A)$  be the set of all prime ideals of  $A$ , known as the *spectrum* of  $A$ . For each subset  $E \subseteq A$ , let

$$V(E) := \{\mathfrak{p} \in \text{Spec}(A) : E \subseteq \mathfrak{p}\}.$$

Prove the following.

- (i)  $V(A) = \emptyset$  and  $V(0) = \text{Spec}(A)$ .
- (ii)  $V(E) = V(\mathfrak{a})$ , where  $\mathfrak{a} \subseteq A$  is the ideal generated by  $E \subseteq A$ .
- (iii)  $V(\mathfrak{a} \cup \mathfrak{b}) = V(\mathfrak{a}\mathfrak{b})$ , for all ideals  $\mathfrak{a}, \mathfrak{b}$  of  $A$ .
- (iv)  $\bigcap_{i \in I} V(\mathfrak{a}_i) = V(\sum_{i \in I} \mathfrak{a}_i)$ , for any collection of ideals  $\{\mathfrak{a}_i : i \in I\}$  of  $A$ .
- (v) Conclude that the collection  $\{V(\mathfrak{a}) : \mathfrak{a} \text{ is an ideal of } A\}$  satisfies axioms for closed subsets of a topological space. The resulting topology on  $\text{Spec}(A)$  is called the *Zariski topology* on  $\text{Spec}(A)$ .
- (vi) For any ideal  $\mathfrak{a}$  of  $A$ , show that  $\text{Spec}(A/\mathfrak{a})$  is homeomorphic to the closed subspace  $V(\mathfrak{a})$  of  $\text{Spec}(A)$ .
- (vii) Let  $X$  be a topological space. A point  $\xi \in X$  is said to be a
- (a) *closed point* of  $X$  if  $\overline{\{\xi\}} = \{\xi\}$ , and
- (b) *generic point* of  $X$  if  $\overline{\{\xi\}} = X$ .

If  $A$  is an integral domain, show that  $\text{Spec}(A)$  contains a unique generic point, which is precisely the zero ideal of  $A$ .



- (viii) Show that the Zariski topology on  $\text{Spec}(A)$  is not even T1 let alone be it Hausdorff.
- (ix) Show that, a point  $\mathfrak{m} \in \text{Spec}(A)$  is closed if and only if  $\mathfrak{m}$  is a maximal ideal of  $A$ .
- (x) Let  $k$  be an algebraically closed field, and let  $A = k[x_1, \dots, x_n]$ . Use Hilbert's Nullstellensatz to show that the set of all closed points of  $\text{Spec}(A)$  is in bijection with the set  $k^n := \{(a_1, \dots, a_n) : a_i \in k, \forall i \in \{1, \dots, n\}\}$ .
- (xi) Let  $k$  be an algebraically closed field; for example,  $k = \mathbb{C}$ . Fix a subset  $S \subseteq A := k[x_1, \dots, x_n]$ , and let  $\mathfrak{a}_S \subseteq A$  be the ideal generated by  $S$ . Show that the set

$$Z(S) := \{(a_1, \dots, a_n) \in k^n : f(a_1, \dots, a_n) = 0, \forall f \in S\}$$

is in bijection with the set of all closed points of  $V(\mathfrak{a}_S) \subseteq \text{Spec}(A)$ .

The space  $\text{Spec}(A)$  carries rich algebro-geometric structure. They are called *affine scheme*, and are building blocks of all schemes in the sense that any scheme is build up by suitably gluing affine schemes.

**Definition 2.1.5** (Basis). Let  $(X, \tau)$  be a topological space. A subset  $\mathcal{B} \subseteq \tau$  is said to be a *basis* for the topology  $\tau$  on  $X$  if given any  $U \in \tau$  and any  $x \in U$ , there exists an element  $V \in \mathcal{B}$  such that  $x \in V$  and  $V \subseteq U$ . The elements of  $\mathcal{B}$  are called *basic open subsets* of  $X$ .

- Example 2.1.6.** (i) If  $\tau$  is the discrete topology on  $X$ , then  $\mathcal{B} = \{\{x\} : x \in X\}$  is a basis for  $(X, \tau)$ .
- (ii) Let  $\mathcal{B}$  be the set of all open intervals  $(a, b) \subset \mathbb{R}$ , where  $a < b$ . Then  $\mathcal{B}$  is a basis for the Euclidean topology on  $\mathbb{R}$ .
- (iii) Let  $(X, d)$  be a metric space. Then  $\mathcal{B} = \{B(x, r) : x \in X, r > 0\}$  is a basis for the metric topology on  $(X, d)$ .

**Lemma 2.1.7.** Let  $\mathcal{B}$  be a basis for a topological space  $(X, \tau)$ . Then

- (i)  $\bigcup_{V \in \mathcal{B}} V = X$ , and
- (ii)  $\tau$  is the set of all unions of elements from  $\mathcal{B}$ .

*Proof.* (i) Follows from the Definition 2.1.5 by taking  $X = U \in \tau$ .

(ii) Since  $\mathcal{B} \subseteq \tau$  and  $\tau$  is closed under arbitrary union, it remains to show that any  $U \in \tau$  can be written as a union of members of  $\mathcal{B}$ . Let  $U \in \tau$  be arbitrary. Since  $\mathcal{B}$  is a basis for the topology  $\tau$  on  $X$ , for each  $x \in U$  there is a basic open subset  $V_x \in \mathcal{B}$  with  $x \in V_x$  such that  $V_x \subseteq U$ . Then  $U = \bigcup_{x \in U} V_x$ . This completes the proof.  $\square$

**Proposition 2.1.8** (Topology generated by a basis). Let  $X$  be a set. Let  $\mathcal{B}$  be a collection of subsets of  $X$  satisfying the following properties.

- (i)  $\bigcup_{V \in \mathcal{B}} V = X$ , and

- (ii) given any  $V_1, V_2 \in \mathcal{B}$  and a point  $x \in V_1 \cap V_2$ , there exists a  $W \in \mathcal{B}$  such that  $x \in W$  and  $W \subseteq V_1 \cap V_2$ .

Then there is a unique topology  $\tau_{\mathcal{B}}$  on  $X$  such that  $\mathcal{B}$  is a basis for  $\tau_{\mathcal{B}}$ . Such a topology  $\tau_{\mathcal{B}}$  on  $X$  is called the topology generated by  $\mathcal{B}$ .

*Proof.* Take

$$\tau_{\mathcal{B}} := \{U \in \mathcal{P}(X) : \text{for each } x \in U, \exists V_x \in \mathcal{B} \text{ such that } x \in V_x \subseteq U\}.$$

Clearly  $\emptyset$  and  $X$  are in  $\tau_{\mathcal{B}}$ . Let  $\{U_{\alpha}\}_{\alpha \in \Lambda}$  be any collection of objects from  $\tau_{\mathcal{B}}$ , and let  $x \in \bigcup_{\alpha \in \Lambda} U_{\alpha}$ . Then  $x \in U_{\lambda}$ , for some  $\lambda \in \Lambda$ . Then by construction of  $\tau_{\mathcal{B}}$  there exists a  $V_x \in \mathcal{B}$  such that  $x \in V_x \subseteq U_{\lambda}$ , and hence  $x \in V_x \subseteq \bigcup_{\alpha \in \Lambda} U_{\alpha}$ . Thus  $\bigcup_{\alpha \in \Lambda} U_{\alpha} \in \tau_{\mathcal{B}}$ . Let  $U_1, U_2 \in \tau_{\mathcal{B}}$ . Let  $x \in U_1 \cap U_2$  be arbitrary. Then there exist  $V_1, V_2 \in \mathcal{B}$  such that  $x \in V_1 \subseteq U_1$  and  $x \in V_2 \subseteq U_2$ . Then by property (ii) of  $\mathcal{B}$ , there exists a  $W \in \mathcal{B}$  such that  $x \in W \subseteq V_1 \cap V_2 \subseteq U_1 \cap U_2$ . Therefore,  $U_1 \cap U_2 \in \tau_{\mathcal{B}}$ . Thus,  $\tau_{\mathcal{B}}$  is topology on  $X$ . It follows from the definition of  $\tau_{\mathcal{B}}$  that  $\mathcal{B}$  is a basis for  $(X, \tau_{\mathcal{B}})$ .

Let  $\tau$  be a topology on  $X$  such that  $\mathcal{B}$  is a basis for  $\tau$ . Let  $U \in \tau$  be arbitrary. Then given any  $x \in U$ , there exists a  $V \in \mathcal{B}$  such that  $x \in V \subseteq U$ . Then  $U \in \tau_{\mathcal{B}}$  by construction of  $\tau_{\mathcal{B}}$ . Therefore,  $\tau \subseteq \tau_{\mathcal{B}}$ . Conversely, let  $U \in \tau_{\mathcal{B}}$  be arbitrary. Then  $U = \bigcup_{x \in U} V_x$ , where  $V_x \in \mathcal{B}$  with  $x \in V_x \subseteq U$ , by Lemma 2.1.7. Since  $\mathcal{B} \subseteq \tau$  and  $\tau$  is closed under arbitrary union of its elements,  $U \in \tau$ . Therefore,  $\tau_{\mathcal{B}} \subseteq \tau$ , and hence  $\tau_{\mathcal{B}} = \tau$ . This proves uniqueness part.  $\square$

**Proposition 2.1.9.** Let  $\mathcal{B}$  and  $\mathcal{B}'$  be bases for the topologies  $\tau$  and  $\tau'$  on  $X$ . Then the following are equivalent.

- (i)  $\tau \subseteq \tau'$ ,  
(ii) given  $V \in \mathcal{B}$  and  $x \in V$ , there exists  $V' \in \mathcal{B}'$  such that  $x \in V' \subseteq V$ .

*Proof.* (i)  $\Rightarrow$  (ii): Suppose that  $\tau \subseteq \tau'$ . Let  $V \in \mathcal{B}$  and  $x \in V$  be given. Since  $\mathcal{B} \subseteq \tau \subseteq \tau'$  and  $\mathcal{B}'$  is a basis for  $\tau'$ , there exists a  $V' \in \mathcal{B}'$  such that  $x \in V' \subseteq V$ .

(ii)  $\Rightarrow$  (i): Let  $U \in \tau$  be arbitrary. Since  $\mathcal{B}$  is a basis for  $\tau$ , by Lemma 2.1.7 we have  $U = \bigcup_{x \in U} V_x$ , where  $V_x \in \mathcal{B}$  with  $x \in V_x \subseteq U$ . Then by (ii) there exists  $W_x \in \mathcal{B}'$  such that  $x \in W_x \subseteq V_x$ , for all  $x \in U$ . Then  $U = \bigcup_{x \in U} W_x \in \tau'$ .  $\square$

**Example 2.1.10.** Given  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$  with  $a < b$ , let  $[a, b) := \{t \in \mathbb{R} : a \leq t < b\}$ . Let  $\mathcal{B}_{\ell} = \{[a, b) \subset \mathbb{R} : a, b \in \mathbb{R} \text{ with } a < b\}$ . Note that  $\mathcal{B}_{\ell}$  is a basis for a topology  $\tau_{\ell}$  on  $\mathbb{R}$ , called the lower limit topology on  $\mathbb{R}$ . We denote by  $\mathbb{R}_{\ell}$  the topological space  $(\mathbb{R}, \tau_{\ell})$ . Let  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$  with  $a < b$  and let  $c \in (a, b)$ . Then  $c \in [c, b) \subset (a, b)$ . Then it follows from Proposition 2.1.9 that  $\tau_E \subseteq \tau_{\ell}$ , where  $\tau_E$  is the Euclidean topology on  $\mathbb{R}$ . Fix  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$  with  $a < b$ . Then  $a \in [a, b)$ , but there is no open interval  $(c, d)$  in  $\mathbb{R}$  such that  $a \in (c, d) \subseteq [a, b)$ . Therefore,  $\tau_{\ell}$  is strictly finer than the Euclidean topology on  $\mathbb{R}$ .

**Example 2.1.11** (*K-topology*). Let  $K = \{\frac{1}{n} : n \in \mathbb{N}\}$ . Let  $\mathcal{B}_K$  be the set of all open intervals in  $\mathbb{R}$  along with the subsets of the form  $(a, b) \setminus K$ , where  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$  with  $a < b$ . It is easy to check that  $\mathcal{B}_K$  is a basis for a topology  $\tau_K$  on  $\mathbb{R}$  which is strictly finer than the Euclidean topology on  $\mathbb{R}$ . The topology  $\tau_K$  on  $\mathbb{R}$  generated by  $\mathcal{B}_K$  is called the *K-topology* on  $\mathbb{R}$ . Note that  $(-1, 1) \setminus K$  is open in the *K-topology* on  $\mathbb{R}$ , but not in the Euclidean topology on  $\mathbb{R}$  because there is no open interval  $(a, b)$  containing 0 and contained in  $(-1, 1) \setminus K$ .

**Exercise 2.1.12.** Show that the lower limit topology and the *K-topology* on  $\mathbb{R}$  are not comparable in the sense that neither  $\tau_\ell \subseteq \tau_K$  nor  $\tau_K \subseteq \tau_\ell$ .

Let  $X$  be a non-empty set and let  $\mathcal{P}(X)$  be the power set of  $X$ . Let  $\mathcal{S} \subseteq \mathcal{P}(X)$  be such that  $\bigcup_{V \in \mathcal{S}} V = X$ . Then we can use  $\mathcal{S}$  to construct a topology on  $X$  as follow: let  $\mathcal{B} \subseteq \mathcal{P}(X)$  be the set of all finite intersections of elements from  $\mathcal{S}$ . Note that  $\mathcal{S} \subseteq \mathcal{B}$  and so  $\bigcup_{V \in \mathcal{B}} V = X$ . Let  $V, W \in \mathcal{B}$  be arbitrary. Then  $V = \bigcap_{j=1}^m V_j$  and  $W = \bigcap_{k=1}^n W_k$ , for some  $V_1, \dots, V_m, W_1, \dots, W_n \in \mathcal{S}$ . Then their intersection  $V \cap W = \left( \bigcap_{j=1}^m V_j \right) \cap \left( \bigcap_{k=1}^n W_k \right)$  is again a finite intersection of elements from  $\mathcal{S}$ , and hence is an element of  $\mathcal{B}$ . Therefore,  $\mathcal{B}$  is a basis for a topology  $\tau_{\mathcal{B}}$  on  $X$ , called the *topology generated by the subbasis*  $\mathcal{S}$ . This motivates us to define the notion of subbasis for a topological space as follow.

**Definition 2.1.13.** Let  $X$  be a topological space. A set  $\mathcal{S} \subseteq \mathcal{P}(X)$  of subsets of  $X$  is said to be a *subbasis for the topology on*  $X$  if  $\bigcup_{V \in \mathcal{S}} V = X$  and the collection  $\mathcal{B}$  of all finite intersections of elements of  $\mathcal{S}$  forms a basis for the topology on  $X$ .

**Example 2.1.14.** The collection  $\mathcal{S} = \{(-\infty, a) : a \in \mathbb{R}\} \cup \{(b, \infty) : b \in \mathbb{R}\}$  is a subbasis for the Euclidean topology on  $\mathbb{R}$ .

## 2.2 Order topology

Let  $(X, \leq)$  be a simply ordered (i.e., totally ordered) set. Given  $a, b \in X$  with  $a < b$ , there are four types of subset of  $X$  that are called intervals determined by  $a$  and  $b$ , namely

$$\begin{aligned} (a, b) &:= \{x \in X : a < x < b\}, \\ [a, b] &:= \{x \in X : a \leq x \leq b\}, \\ [a, b) &:= \{x \in X : a \leq x < b\}, \\ (a, b] &:= \{x \in X : a < x \leq b\}. \end{aligned}$$

Let  $\mathcal{B}$  be the set of all subsets of  $X$  of the following forms

- (i) all open intervals  $(a, b)$  in  $X$ ,
- (ii) all intervals of the form  $[a_0, b)$ , where  $a_0$  is the smallest element, if exists, of  $X$ ,
- (iii) all intervals of the form  $(a, b_0]$ , where  $b_0$  is the largest element, if exists, of  $X$ .

Then the collection  $\mathcal{B}$  is a basis for a topology on  $X$ , called the *order topology* on  $(X, \leq)$ .

**Example 2.2.1.** The Euclidean topology on  $\mathbb{R}$  is the order topology on it.

**Exercise 2.2.2.** Consider the set  $\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}$  and give a partial order relation on it by setting  $(a, b) < (c, d)$  if  $a < c$  or if  $a = c$  and  $b < d$ . Draw intervals  $((a, b), (c, d))$  in  $\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}$ , for the case  $a < c$ , and the case  $a = c$  with  $b < d$ .

## 2.3 Interior point and limit point

Let  $X$  be a topological space, and let  $A \subseteq X$ .

**Definition 2.3.1.** A point  $x \in A$  is said to be an interior point of  $A$  if there exists an open subset  $U$  of  $X$  such that  $x \in U$  and  $U \subseteq A$ .

**Proposition 2.3.2.** A subset  $A \subseteq X$  is open if and only if either  $A = \emptyset$  or each of the points of  $A$  are interior points.

*Proof.* Since empty subset is open by definition, we may assume that  $A \neq \emptyset$ . If  $A$  is open in  $X$ , given any  $x \in A$ , we can take  $U = A$  so that  $x \in U \subseteq A$  holds, so that  $x$  is an interior point of  $A$ . Conversely, suppose that each point  $x \in A$  is an interior point. Then given  $a \in A$ , there exists an open subset  $V_a$  of  $X$  such that  $a \in V_a \subseteq A$ . Then  $A = \bigcup_{a \in A} V_a$ . Since arbitrary union of open subsets of  $X$  is open in  $X$ , that  $A$  is open in  $X$ .  $\square$

**Example 2.3.3.** The subset  $(a, b) := \{x \in \mathbb{R} : a < x < b\}$  is open in the Euclidean space  $\mathbb{R}$ , and hence all of its points are interior points.

**Example 2.3.4.** Consider the subset  $A = [0, 1)$  of  $\mathbb{R}$ . Note that any point of  $A$  other than 0 is an interior point of it when the real line is equipped with the Euclidean topology or the lower limit topology. However,  $0 \in A$  is not an interior point of  $A$  if  $\mathbb{R}$  is equipped with the Euclidean topology, but if we equip  $\mathbb{R}$  with the lower limit topology, then 0 is an interior point of  $A$  in  $\mathbb{R}_\ell$ .

**Definition 2.3.5.** A point  $x \in X$  is said to be a *limit point* of  $A \subseteq X$  if given any open subset  $U$  of  $X$  containing  $x$ , there exists an element  $a \in A$  such that  $a \neq x$  and  $a \in U$ ; in other words,  $(U \setminus \{x\}) \cap A \neq \emptyset$ .

**Proposition 2.3.6.** Let  $X$  be a topological space, and let  $Z$  be a non-empty subset of  $X$ . Then  $Z$  is closed in  $X$  if and only if it contains all of its limit points.

*Proof.* Suppose that  $Z$  is closed in  $X$ . If  $x \notin Z$ , then  $x$  is in the open subset  $U = X \setminus Z$ , and that  $(U \setminus \{x\}) \cap Z = \emptyset$ . Then  $x$  cannot be a limit point of  $Z$ . Conversely, suppose that  $Z$  contain all of its limit points in  $X$ . Let  $U = X \setminus Z$ . If  $U = \emptyset$ , then  $Z = X$ , and hence it is closed in  $X$ . Assume that  $U \neq \emptyset$ . Then given any  $x \in U$ ,  $x$  is not a limit point of  $Z$ . Then there exists an open subset  $V_x$  of  $X$  such that

$$(V_x \setminus \{x\}) \cap Z = \emptyset.$$

Since  $x \notin Z$ , we have  $V_x \cap Z = \emptyset$ . Then  $V_x \subseteq U = X \setminus Z$ . Therefore,  $x$  is an interior point of  $U$ . Thus,  $U$  is open in  $X$ , and hence  $Z$  is closed in  $X$ .  $\square$

## 2.4 Continuity

**Definition 2.4.1** (Continuous map). Let  $X$  and  $Y$  be topological spaces. A map  $f : X \rightarrow Y$  is said to be *continuous* if for each open subset  $V$  of  $Y$ , the subset  $f^{-1}(V)$  is open in  $X$ .

As an immediate consequence of the above definition, we get the following.

**Corollary 2.4.2.** Let  $X$  be a non-empty set together with two topologies  $\tau_1$  and  $\tau_2$ . For each  $j = 1, 2$ , let  $X_j = (X, \tau_j)$  be the topological space whose underlying set is  $X$  and the topology is  $\tau_j$ . Then  $\tau_2$  is finer than  $\tau_1$  (i.e.,  $\tau_1 \subseteq \tau_2$ ) if and only if the identity map  $\text{Id}_X : X_2 \rightarrow X_1$  is continuous.

**Example 2.4.3.** Let  $\mathbb{R}$  be the real line with the Euclidean topology on it, and let  $\mathbb{R}_\ell$  be the real line with the lower limit topology on it. Since any open interval  $(a, b)$  in  $\mathbb{R}$  can be written as

$$(a, b) = \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left[ a - \frac{1}{n}, b \right),$$

and each of  $[a - \frac{1}{n}, b)$  are open in  $\mathbb{R}_\ell$ , it follows that  $(a, b)$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}_\ell$ . However,  $[a, b)$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}_\ell$  but not in  $\mathbb{R}$ . Therefore, the lower limit topology on the real line is strictly finer than the Euclidean topology on it. Then by Corollary 2.4.2, the identity map  $\mathbb{R}_\ell \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  is continuous, while the identity map  $\mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}_\ell$  is not continuous.

## 2.5 Product topology

Let  $\mathcal{C}$  be a category. For example, the category of topological spaces: objects are topological spaces, and given two topological spaces  $X$  and  $Y$ ,  $\text{Mor}(X, Y)$  is the set of all continuous maps from  $X$  to  $Y$ .

**Definition 2.5.1.** The *product* of an indexed family of objects  $\{X_\alpha : \alpha \in \Lambda\}$  in  $\mathcal{C}$  is a pair  $(P, (\pi_\alpha : P \rightarrow X_\alpha)_{\alpha \in \Lambda})$ , consisting of an object  $P$  in  $\mathcal{C}$  and a family of morphisms  $\{\pi_\alpha : P \rightarrow X_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in \Lambda}$  in  $\mathcal{C}$ , satisfying the following universal property: given any object  $T$  of  $\mathcal{C}$  and a family of morphisms  $\{f_\alpha : T \rightarrow X_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in \Lambda}$  in  $\mathcal{C}$ , there exists a unique morphism  $f : T \rightarrow P$  in  $\mathcal{C}$  such that  $\pi_\alpha \circ f = f_\alpha$ , for all  $\alpha \in \Lambda$ .

$$\begin{array}{ccc} T & \xrightarrow{\quad f \quad} & P \\ & \searrow f_\alpha & \downarrow \pi_\alpha \\ & & X_\alpha \end{array}$$

It follows from the universal property of product that, if it exists, then it is unique upto a unique isomorphism making the above diagram commutative. Indeed, if  $(P, (\pi_\alpha : P \rightarrow X_\alpha)_{\alpha \in \Lambda})$  and  $(P', (\pi'_\alpha : P' \rightarrow X_\alpha)_{\alpha \in \Lambda})$  are two products of an indexed family of objects  $\{X_\alpha : \alpha \in \Lambda\}$  in  $\mathcal{C}$ , then applying universal property of  $(P, (\pi_\alpha : P \rightarrow X_\alpha)_{\alpha \in \Lambda})$  for the test object  $(P', (\pi'_\alpha : P' \rightarrow X_\alpha)_{\alpha \in \Lambda})$ , we get a unique morphism  $f : P' \rightarrow P$  such that  $\pi_\alpha \circ f = \pi'_\alpha$ ,  $\forall \alpha \in \Lambda$ . Similarly, applying universal property of  $(P', (\pi'_\alpha : P' \rightarrow X_\alpha)_{\alpha \in \Lambda})$  for the test object  $(P, (\pi_\alpha : P \rightarrow X_\alpha)_{\alpha \in \Lambda})$ , we get a unique morphism  $g : P \rightarrow P'$  such that  $\pi'_\alpha \circ g = \pi_\alpha$ ,  $\forall \alpha \in \Lambda$ . Then  $g \circ f = \text{Id}_{P'}$  and  $f \circ g = \text{Id}_P$ .

$P \rightarrow X_\alpha)_{\alpha \in \Lambda}$ ) we have a unique morphism  $g : P \rightarrow P'$  such that  $\pi'_\alpha \circ g = \pi_\alpha, \forall \alpha \in \Lambda$ .

$$\begin{array}{ccccc}
 & & \text{Id}_{P'} & & \\
 & \nearrow & & \searrow & \\
 P' & \xrightarrow{f} & P & \xrightarrow{g} & P' \\
 & \searrow \pi'_\alpha & \downarrow \pi_\alpha & \swarrow \pi'_\alpha & \\
 & & X_\alpha & &
 \end{array}$$

Since both the morphisms  $g \circ f, \text{Id}_{P'} \in \text{Mor}_{\mathcal{C}}(P', P')$  make the following diagram commutative,

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 P' & \xrightarrow{g \circ f} & P' \\
 \searrow \pi'_\alpha & & \swarrow \pi'_\alpha \\
 & X_\alpha &
 \end{array}$$

for all  $\alpha \in \Lambda$ , it follows from the uniqueness assertion in Definition 2.5.1 that  $g \circ f = \text{Id}_{P'}$ . Similarly one can show that  $f \circ g = \text{Id}_P$ . Therefore, the product of  $\{X_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in \Lambda}$  in  $\mathcal{C}$ , if it exists, is unique upto a unique isomorphism making the diagram in Definition 2.5.1 commutative. We denote the product of  $\{X_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in \Lambda}$  in  $\mathcal{C}$  by  $\prod_{\alpha \in \Lambda} X_\alpha$ .

**Lemma 2.5.2.** *The product  $\prod_{\alpha \in \Lambda} X_\alpha$  of a family of sets  $\{X_\alpha : \alpha \in \Lambda\}$  exists in the category of sets.*

*Proof.* Let

$$\prod_{\alpha \in \Lambda} X_\alpha := \left\{ f : \Lambda \rightarrow \bigcup_{\alpha \in \Lambda} X_\alpha \mid f(\alpha) \in X_\alpha, \forall \alpha \in \Lambda \right\}.$$

Define a map  $\pi_\beta : \prod_{\alpha \in \Lambda} X_\alpha \rightarrow X_\beta$  by  $\pi_\beta(f) = f_\beta, \forall \beta \in \Lambda$ . Suppose that we are given a set  $T$  together with maps  $f_\alpha : T \rightarrow X_\alpha$ , for each  $\alpha \in \Lambda$ . Define a map  $F : T \rightarrow \prod_{\alpha \in \Lambda} X_\alpha$  which sends  $t \in T$  to  $F(t) \in \prod_{\alpha \in \Lambda} X_\alpha$  defined by  $F(t)(\alpha) = f_\alpha(t), \forall \alpha \in \Lambda$ . Then  $(\pi_\alpha \circ F)(t)(\alpha) = \pi_\alpha(F(t)) = F(t)(\alpha) = f_\alpha(t), \forall t \in T$ . Therefore,  $\pi_\alpha \circ F = f_\alpha, \forall \alpha \in \Lambda$ . To show uniqueness of  $F$ , suppose that  $G : T \rightarrow \prod_{\alpha \in \Lambda} X_\alpha$  be any map such that  $\pi_\alpha \circ G = f_\alpha, \forall \alpha \in \Lambda$ . Then for any  $t \in T$ , we have

$$G(t)(\alpha) = \pi_\alpha(G(t)) = f_\alpha(t) = F(t)(\alpha), \forall \alpha \in \Lambda,$$

and hence  $G(t) = F(t), \forall t \in T$ . This proves that  $G = F$ .  $\square$

**Theorem 2.5.3.** *Let  $\mathcal{Top}$  be the category of topological spaces. The categorical product of a family of topological spaces  $\{X_\alpha : \alpha \in \Lambda\}$  exists in  $\mathcal{Top}$ .*

*Proof.* Uniqueness follows from the universal property of product in a category. We only prove existence. Let  $\{X_\alpha : \alpha \in \Lambda\}$  be an indexed family of topological spaces. Let  $\tau_\alpha$  be the topology on  $X_\alpha$ , for all  $\alpha \in \Lambda$ . If the product  $\prod_{\alpha \in \Lambda} X_\alpha$  exists in  $\mathcal{Top}$ , its underlying set of points may be described as in Lemma 2.5.2. We just need to give a suitable topology on the set  $\prod_{\alpha \in \Lambda} X_\alpha$  that

makes it the product in  $\mathcal{Top}$ . First of all, we need the projection maps

$$\pi_\alpha : \prod_{\beta \in \Lambda} X_\beta \longrightarrow X_\alpha$$

to be continuous, for all  $\alpha \in \Lambda$ . Let

$$\mathcal{S} := \bigcup_{\alpha \in \Lambda} \{\pi_\alpha^{-1}(U_\alpha) : U_\alpha \in \tau_\alpha\}.$$

Note that,  $\pi_\alpha^{-1}(U_\alpha) = \prod_{\beta \in \Lambda} U_\beta$ , where  $U_\beta = X_\beta$ , for all  $\beta \neq \alpha$  in  $\Lambda$  (here product is taken in the category of sets). Clearly the union of all elements of  $\mathcal{S}$  is the set  $X = \prod_{\alpha \in \Lambda} X_\alpha$ , and hence  $\mathcal{S}$  is a subbasis for a topology on  $X$ . Let  $\mathcal{B}$  be the set of all finite intersections of elements from  $\mathcal{S}$ . Then  $\mathcal{B}$  is a basis for the topology on  $X$  generated by the subbasis  $\mathcal{S}$ . A typical element of  $\mathcal{B}$  is of the form  $\bigcap_{j=1}^n \pi_{\alpha_j}^{-1}(U_{\alpha_j}) = \prod_{\beta \in \Lambda} U_\beta$ , where  $U_\beta = X_\beta$ , for all  $\beta \in \Lambda \setminus \{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n\}$ , for some  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . Clearly the maps  $\pi_\alpha : \prod_{\beta \in \Lambda} X_\beta \rightarrow X_\alpha$  are continuous by construction of topology on  $\prod_{\beta \in \Lambda} X_\beta$ .

Let  $T$  be a topological space, and consider a family  $\mathcal{F} := \{f_\alpha : T \rightarrow X_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in \Lambda}$  of continuous maps from  $X$  into  $X_\alpha$ , for all  $\alpha \in \Lambda$ . By universal property of product set  $X := \prod_{\beta \in \Lambda} X_\beta$ , there exists a unique set map  $f : T \rightarrow \prod_{\beta \in \Lambda} X_\beta$  such that  $\pi_\alpha \circ f = f_\alpha$ ,  $\forall \alpha \in \Lambda$ . To check continuity of  $f$ , it suffices to check that  $f^{-1}(B)$  is open in  $T$ , for all  $B \in \mathcal{B}$ . Now a basic open subset  $B \in \mathcal{B}$  is of the form  $B = \bigcap_{j=1}^n \pi_{\alpha_j}^{-1}(U_{\alpha_j})$ , for some  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . Then

$$f^{-1}(B) = \bigcap_{j=1}^n f^{-1}(\pi_{\alpha_j}^{-1}(U_{\alpha_j})) = \bigcap_{j=1}^n f_{\alpha_j}^{-1}(U_{\alpha_j})$$

is open in  $T$ . Therefore,  $f$  is continuous. This completes the proof.  $\square$

Let  $(X, \tau_X)$  and  $(Y, \tau_Y)$  be two topological spaces. Let  $\mathcal{B} := \{U \times V : U \in \tau_X \text{ and } V \in \tau_Y\}$ . Given any  $(x, y) \in X \times Y$ , there exists  $U_x \in \tau_X$  and  $U_y \in \tau_Y$  such that  $x \in U_x$  and  $y \in U_y$ . Then  $(x, y) \in U_x \times U_y$ . Therefore, the union of all members of  $\mathcal{B}$  is  $X \times Y$ . Let  $U_1 \times V_1$  and  $U_2 \times V_2$  be any two elements from  $\mathcal{B}$ , and let  $(x, y) \in (U_1 \times V_1) \cap (U_2 \times V_2)$  be given. Since  $(U_1 \times V_1) \cap (U_2 \times V_2) = (U_1 \cap U_2) \times (V_1 \cap V_2)$ , we see that  $\mathcal{B}$  is a basis for a topology on  $X \times Y$ , called the *product topology* on  $X \times Y$ .

**Proposition 2.5.4.** *Let  $X$  and  $Y$  be two topological spaces. Let  $\mathcal{B}_X$  and  $\mathcal{B}_Y$  be bases for  $X$  and  $Y$ , respectively. Then the collection*

$$\mathcal{B} := \{U \times V : U \in \mathcal{B}_X \text{ and } V \in \mathcal{B}_Y\}$$

*is a basis for the product topological space  $X \times Y$ .*

*Proof.* Since  $\mathcal{B}_X$  and  $\mathcal{B}_Y$  are bases for  $X$  and  $Y$ , respectively, given any  $(x, y) \in X \times Y$ , there exist  $U \in \mathcal{B}_X$  and  $V \in \mathcal{B}_Y$  such that  $x \in U$  and  $y \in V$ , so that  $(x, y) \in U \times V$ . Let  $U_1 \times V_1, U_2 \times V_2 \in \mathcal{B}$  and  $(x, y) \in (U_1 \times V_1) \cap (U_2 \times V_2)$  be given. Since  $(U_1 \times V_1) \cap (U_2 \times V_2) = (U_1 \cap U_2) \times (V_1 \cap V_2)$ , there exist  $U \in \mathcal{B}_X$  and  $V \in \mathcal{B}_Y$  such that  $x \in U \subseteq U_1 \cap U_2$  and  $y \in V \subseteq V_1 \cap V_2$ . Then  $(x, y) \in U \times V \subseteq (U_1 \times V_1) \cap (U_2 \times V_2)$ . Therefore,  $\mathcal{B}$  is a basis for a topology on  $X \times Y$ . Let  $A \subseteq X \times Y$  be any non-empty open subset in the product topological space  $X \times Y$ . Let  $(x, y) \in A$  be given. Then there exist  $U \in \tau_X$  and  $V \in \tau_Y$  such that  $(x, y) \in U \times V \subseteq A$ . Since  $\mathcal{B}_X$  and  $\mathcal{B}_Y$  are bases for  $(X, \tau_X)$  and  $(Y, \tau_Y)$ , respectively, there exist  $U_1 \in \mathcal{B}_X$  and  $V_1 \in \mathcal{B}_Y$  such that  $x \in U_1 \subseteq U$  and  $y \in V_1 \subseteq V$ . Then  $(x, y) \in U_1 \times V_1 \subseteq \mathcal{A}$ . Therefore,  $\mathcal{B}$  is a basis for the product topology on  $X \times Y$ .  $\square$

**Exercise 2.5.5.** Show that the product topology on  $\mathbb{R}^n$  coincides with the Euclidean topology on  $\mathbb{R}^n$ .

Let  $X$  and  $Y$  be two sets. Let  $\pi_X : X \times Y \rightarrow X$  and  $\pi_Y : X \times Y \rightarrow Y$  be the maps defined by

$$\begin{aligned}\pi_X(x, y) &= x, \forall (x, y) \in X \times Y, \\ \text{and } \pi_Y(x, y) &= y, \forall (x, y) \in X \times Y.\end{aligned}$$

The maps  $\pi_X$  and  $\pi_Y$  are called the projection maps onto  $X$  and  $Y$ , respectively. Note that,  $\pi_X^{-1}(U) = U \times Y$  and  $\pi_Y^{-1}(V) = X \times V$ , for any subsets  $U \subseteq X$  and  $V \subseteq Y$ , respectively.

**Theorem 2.5.6.** Let  $(X, \tau_X)$  and  $(Y, \tau_Y)$  be two topological spaces. Then the collection

$$\mathcal{S} := \{\pi_X^{-1}(U) : U \in \tau_X\} \cup \{\pi_Y^{-1}(V) : V \in \tau_Y\}$$

is a subbasis for the product topology on  $X \times Y$ .

*Proof.* Since  $\pi_X^{-1}(U) = U \times Y$  and  $\pi_Y^{-1}(V) = X \times V$ , for any subsets  $U \subseteq X$  and  $V \subseteq Y$ , respectively, we see that  $\mathcal{S} \subseteq \tau_{X \times Y}$ , where  $\tau_{X \times Y}$  is the product topology on  $X \times Y$ . Since the topology  $\tau_{\mathcal{S}}$  generated by  $\mathcal{S}$  consists of arbitrary unions of finite intersections of elements from  $\mathcal{S}$ , we have  $\tau_{\mathcal{S}} \subseteq \tau_{X \times Y}$ . On the other hand, every basic open subset  $U \times V$  for the product topology  $\tau_{X \times Y}$  can be written as finite intersection

$$U \times V = \pi_X^{-1}(U) \cap \pi_Y^{-1}(V).$$

Therefore, these two topologies coincide.  $\square$

## 2.6 Hausdorff space

**Definition 2.6.1.** A topological space  $X$  is said to be *Hausdorff* or, *T2* or, *separated* if each pair of distinct points of  $X$  can be separated by a pair of disjoint open neighbourhoods of them. In other words, give  $x_1, x_2 \in X$  with  $x_1 \neq x_2$ , there exist open subsets  $V_1, V_2$  of  $X$  with  $x_1 \in V_1$ ,  $x_2 \in V_2$  and  $V_1 \cap V_2 = \emptyset$ .



**Lemma 2.6.2.** *A topological space is Hausdorff if and only if the image of the diagonal map*

$$\Delta_X : X \rightarrow X \times X, \quad x \mapsto (x, x)$$

*is closed in  $X \times X$ .*

*Proof.* Suppose that  $X$  is Hausdorff. It is enough to show that  $U := (X \times X) \setminus \Delta_X(X)$  is open in  $X \times X$ . Since any point of  $U$  is of the form  $(x_1, x_2) \in X \times X$  with  $x_1 \neq x_2$ , there are open neighbourhoods  $x_j \in V_j \subset X$ ,  $j = 1, 2$ , such that  $V_1 \cap V_2 = \emptyset$ . Then  $(x_1, x_2) \in V_1 \times V_2 \subseteq U$ , and hence  $U$  is open.

Conversely suppose that  $X$  is separated. If  $x_1, x_2 \in X$  with  $x_1 \neq x_2$ , then  $(x_1, x_2) \in U := (X \times X) \setminus \Delta_X(X)$ . Since  $U$  is open in  $X \times X$ , there exist open subsets  $V_1, V_2 \subset X$  with  $x_j \in V_j$ ,  $j = 1, 2$ , such that  $(x_1, x_2) \in V_1 \times V_2 \subseteq U = (X \times X) \setminus \Delta_X(X)$ . Then  $(V_1 \times V_2) \cap \Delta_X(X) = \emptyset$ , and hence  $V_1 \cap V_2 = \emptyset$ .  $\square$

**Exercise 2.6.3.** Let  $f, g : X \rightarrow Y$  be continuous maps of topological spaces. If  $Y$  is Hausdorff, show that the subset  $\{x \in X : f(x) = g(x)\}$  is closed in  $X$ . (*Hint:* Look at the inverse image of  $\Delta_Y(Y) \subset Y \times Y$  under the map  $(f, g) : X \rightarrow Y \times Y$  given by  $x \mapsto (f(x), g(x))$ .)

**Exercise 2.6.4.** Let  $f : X \rightarrow Z$  and  $g : Y \rightarrow Z$  be continuous maps of topological spaces. If  $Z$  is Hausdorff, show that the subset

$$\text{Eq}(f, g) := \{(x, y) \in X \times Y : f(x) = g(y)\}$$

is closed in the product topological space  $X \times Y$ . (*Hint:* Note that  $\text{Eq}(f, g) = (f \times g)^{-1}(\Delta_Z(Z))$ , where  $f \times g : X \times Y \rightarrow Z \times Z$  is the continuous map defined by  $(f \times g)(x, y) = (f(x), g(y))$ , for all  $(x, y) \in X \times Y$ .)

**Exercise 2.6.5.** Let  $\{f_k : X_k \rightarrow Z \mid k = 1, \dots, n\}$  be a finite set of continuous maps of topological spaces. If  $Z$  is Hausdorff, show that the subset

$$\text{Eq}(f_1, \dots, f_n) := \{(x_1, \dots, x_n) \in X_1 \times \dots \times X_n : f_1(x_1) = \dots = f_n(x_n)\}$$

is closed in the product topological space  $X_1 \times \dots \times X_n$ .

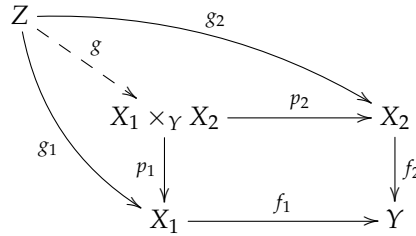
(*Hint:* We only prove for the case  $n = 3$ ; general case is similar. For  $n = 3$ , we have  $\text{Eq}(f_1, f_2, f_3) = (\text{Eq}(f_1, f_2) \times X_3) \cap (X_1 \times \text{Eq}(f_2, f_3))$ . Since both  $\text{Eq}(f_1, f_2)$  and  $\text{Eq}(f_2, f_3)$  are closed in  $X_1 \times X_2$  and  $X_2 \times X_3$ , respectively, by previous exercise, the result follows.)

**Definition 2.6.6.** A continuous map  $f : X \rightarrow Y$  is said to be *separated* if the image of the induced map  $\Delta_f : X \rightarrow X \times_Y X$  is closed in  $X \times_Y X$ .

**Exercise 2.6.7.** Let  $X$  be a non-empty set together with a pseudo metric  $d$  on it. Show that the topology on  $X$  generated by  $d$  is Hausdorff if and only if  $d$  is a metric on  $X$ .

**Exercise\* 2.6.8.** Given continuous maps  $f_1 : X_1 \rightarrow Y$  and  $f_2 : X_2 \rightarrow Y$  of topological spaces, we define their *fiber product* to be a topological space  $X \times_Z Y$  together with continuous maps  $p_1 : X \times_Z Y \rightarrow X_1$  and  $p_2 : X \times_Z Y \rightarrow X_2$  such that

- (i)  $f_1 \circ p_1 = f_2 \circ p_2$ , and
- (ii) given any topological space  $Z$ , and continuous maps  $g_1 : Z \rightarrow X_1$  and  $g_2 : Z \rightarrow X_2$  satisfying  $f_1 \circ g_1 = f_2 \circ g_2$ , there is a unique continuous map  $g : Z \rightarrow X_1 \times_Y X_2$  such that  $p_1 \circ g = g_1$  and  $p_2 \circ g = g_2$ .



Prove the following.

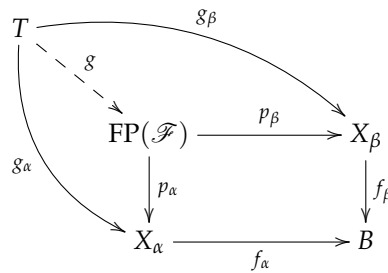
- (a) The fiber product  $X_1 \times_Y X_2$  exists and is unique up to a unique homeomorphism. (*Hint:  $\text{I}^{\text{I}} \times^{\text{I}} \text{I}^{\text{I}} := \{(x^{\text{I}}, x^{\text{I}}) \in \text{I}^{\text{I}} \times \text{I}^{\text{I}} : \downarrow^{\text{I}}(x^{\text{I}}) = \downarrow^{\text{I}}(x^{\text{I}})\}$ .*)
- (b) If  $X_2 \subseteq Y$  and  $f_2 : X_2 \hookrightarrow Y$  is the inclusion map, show that  $f_1^{-1}(X_2)$  is homeomorphic to the fiber product  $X_1 \times_Y X_2$ . (*Hint: Verify properties (i) and (ii) for  $f_1^{-1}(X_2)$ .*)

**Exercise 2.6.9** (Fiber product of arbitrary family). Fix a base topological space  $B$ , and let

$$\mathcal{F} = \{f_\alpha : X_\alpha \rightarrow B : \alpha \in \Lambda\}$$

be an indexed family of continuous maps of topological spaces. The *fiber product* of  $\mathcal{F}$  is a pair  $(\text{FP}(\mathcal{F}), (p_\alpha)_{\alpha \in \Lambda})$  consisting of a topological space  $\text{FP}(\mathcal{F})$  and a continuous map  $p_\alpha : \text{FP}(\mathcal{F}) \rightarrow X_\alpha$ , for each  $\alpha \in \Lambda$  satisfying the following universal property:

- Given any topological space  $T$  and a family of continuous maps  $\{g_\alpha : T \rightarrow X_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in \Lambda}$ , there exists a unique continuous map  $g : T \rightarrow \text{FP}(\mathcal{F})$  such that  $p_\alpha \circ g = g_\alpha$ , for all  $\alpha \in \Lambda$ .



Show that the fiber product of a family of topological spaces exists, and is unique upto a unique homeomorphism making the above diagram commutative.

## 2.7 Subspace topology

Let  $(X, \tau)$  be a topological space. Given a subset  $Y$  of  $X$ , let

$$\tau_Y := \{U \cap Y : U \in \tau\}.$$

Clearly  $\emptyset, Y \in \tau_Y$ . Let  $\{A_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in \Lambda}$  be a family of elements of  $\tau_Y$ . Then for each  $\alpha \in \Lambda$ , we have  $A_\alpha = U_\alpha \cap Y$ , for some  $U_\alpha \in \tau$ . Then  $\bigcup_{\alpha \in \Lambda} A_\alpha = \bigcup_{\alpha \in \Lambda} (U_\alpha \cap Y) = \left(\bigcup_{\alpha \in \Lambda} U_\alpha\right) \cap Y \in \tau_Y$ . If  $V_1, V_2 \in \tau_Y$ , then  $V_1 = U_1 \cap Y$  and  $V_2 = U_2 \cap Y$ , for some  $U_1, U_2 \in \tau$ . Then  $V_1 \cap V_2 = (U_1 \cap U_2) \cap Y \in \tau_Y$ . Therefore,  $\tau_Y$  is a topology on  $Y$ , called the *subspace topology* on  $Y$  induced from  $(X, \tau)$ .

**Proposition 2.7.1.** *Let  $\mathcal{B}$  be a basis for a topological space  $(X, \tau)$ . Let  $Y \subseteq X$ . Then  $\mathcal{B}_Y := \{V \cap Y : V \in \mathcal{B}\}$  is a basis for the subspace topology on  $Y$ .*

*Proof.* Since  $\mathcal{B}$  is a basis for  $(X, \tau)$ , we have  $\bigcup_{V \in \mathcal{B}} V = X$ . Then  $\bigcup_{V \in \mathcal{B}} (V \cap Y) = Y$ . Let  $U \cap Y \in \tau_Y$  and  $y \in U \cap Y$ . Then there exists  $V \in \mathcal{B}$  such that  $y \in V \subseteq U$ . Then  $y \in V \cap Y \subseteq U \cap Y$ . Therefore,  $\mathcal{B}_Y$  is a basis for the subspace topology  $\tau_Y$  on  $Y$ .  $\square$

**Proposition 2.7.2.** *Let  $Y$  be a subspace of a topological space  $X$ . If  $U \subseteq Y$  is open in  $Y$ , and  $Y$  is open in  $X$ , then  $U$  is open in  $X$ .*

*Proof.* Since  $U$  is open in  $Y$ ,  $U = Y \cap V$ , for some open subset  $V$  of  $X$ . Since  $Y$  is open in  $X$ ,  $U = Y \cap V$  is open in  $X$ .  $\square$

**Proposition 2.7.3.** *Let  $Y$  be a closed subspace of  $X$ . If  $Z \subseteq Y$  is closed in  $Y$ , then  $Z$  is closed in  $X$ .*

*Proof.* Note that,  $X \setminus Z = (X \setminus Y) \cup (Y \setminus Z)$ . Since  $Y$  is closed in  $X$ ,  $X \setminus Y$  is open in  $X$ . Since  $Z$  is closed in  $Y$ ,  $Y \setminus Z$  is open in  $Y$ , and hence  $Y \setminus Z = U \cap Y$ , for some open subset  $U$  of  $X$ . We claim that  $X \setminus Z = (X \setminus Y) \cup U$ . Since  $Y \setminus Z = U \cap Y \subseteq U$ , we have  $X \setminus Z \subseteq (X \setminus Y) \cup U$ . Again, since  $Z \subseteq Y$  and  $Y \setminus Z = U \cap Y$ , we must have  $U \subseteq X \setminus Z$ . Therefore,  $X \setminus Z = (X \setminus Y) \cup U$ , and hence  $X \setminus Z$  is open in  $X$ , which in turn gives that  $Z$  is closed in  $X$ .  $\square$

**Theorem 2.7.4.** *Let  $A$  be a subspace of  $X$  and  $B$  be a subspace of  $Y$ . Then the product topology on  $A \times B$  coincides with the subspace topology on  $A \times B$  induced from  $X \times Y$ .*

*Proof.* Let  $\mathcal{B}_X$  and  $\mathcal{B}_Y$  be bases for the topologies on  $X$  and  $Y$ , respectively. Then  $\mathcal{B}_A = \{U \cap A : U \in \mathcal{B}_X\}$  and  $\mathcal{B}_B = \{U \cap B : U \in \mathcal{B}_Y\}$  are bases for the subspace topologies on  $A$  and  $B$ , respectively. Then  $\mathcal{B} = \{(U \cap A) \times (V \cap B) : U \in \mathcal{B}_X \text{ and } V \in \mathcal{B}_Y\}$  is a basis for the product topology on  $A \times B$ . Note that  $\mathcal{B}_{X \times Y} = \{U \times V : U \in \mathcal{B}_X \text{ and } V \in \mathcal{B}_Y\}$  is a basis for the product topology on  $X \times Y$ . Then  $\mathcal{B}' = \{(U \times V) \cap (A \times B) : U \in \mathcal{B}_X \text{ and } V \in \mathcal{B}_Y\}$  is a basis for the subspace topology on  $A \times B$  induced from  $X \times Y$ . Since  $(U \cap A) \times (V \cap B) = (U \times V) \cap (A \times B)$ , for all  $U \in \mathcal{B}_X$  and  $V \in \mathcal{B}_Y$ , we have  $\mathcal{B} = \mathcal{B}'$ . Hence the result follows.  $\square$

## 2.8 Quotient space

Let's recall the notion of quotients from algebra course. Let  $G$  be a group and  $H$  a normal subgroup of  $G$ . Then we have a relation  $\sim$  on  $G$  defined by

$$g_1 \sim g_2 \text{ if } g_1^{-1}g_2 \in H.$$

Clearly this is an equivalence relation on  $G$ , and we have a partition of  $G$  into a disjoint union of its subsets (equivalence classes)

$$G = \bigcup_{g \in G} gH,$$

where  $gH = \{g' \in G : g \sim g'\}$  is the equivalence class of  $g$  in  $G$ , for all  $g \in G$ .

Now question is does there exists a pair  $(Q, q)$  consisting of a group  $Q$  and a map  $q : G \rightarrow Q$  such that

(QG1)  $q : G \rightarrow Q$  is a surjective group homomorphism satisfying  $q(g) = q(g')$  whenever  $g \sim g'$ , and

(QG2) given any group  $G'$  and a group homomorphism  $f : G \rightarrow G'$  with  $H \subseteq \text{Ker}(f)$ , there should exists a unique group homomorphism  $\tilde{f} : Q \rightarrow G'$  such that  $\tilde{f} \circ q = f$ ?

$$\begin{array}{ccc} G & \xrightarrow{f} & G' \\ q \downarrow & \searrow \tilde{f} & \\ Q & & \end{array} \quad (2.8.1)$$

Interesting point is that, without knowing existence of such a pair  $(Q, q)$ , it follows immediately from the properties (QG1) and (QG2) that such a pair  $(Q, q)$ , if it exists, must be unique up to a unique isomorphism of groups in the sense that, **given another such pair  $(Q', q')$  satisfying the above two conditions, there is a unique group isomorphism  $\phi : Q \rightarrow Q'$  such that  $\phi \circ q = q'$** ).

**Exercise 2.8.2.** Prove the above mentioned **uniqueness statement**.

Now question is about its existence. The condition (QG1) suggests that the elements of  $Q$  should be the fibers of the map  $q$ , which are nothing but the  $\sim$ -equivalence classes

$$[g]_{\sim} = \{g' \in G : g' \sim g\} = gH, \quad \forall g \in G.$$

This suggests us to consider  $\{gH : g \in G\}$  as a possible candidate for the set  $Q$ . Now question is what should be the appropriate group structure on it? Take any group homomorphism  $f : G \rightarrow G'$  such that  $H \subseteq \text{Ker}(f)$ . This says that  $f(g_1) = f(g_2)$  if  $g_1 \sim g_2$  (equivalently,  $g_1^{-1}g_2 \in H$ ). The commutativity of the diagram (2.8.1) tells us to send  $gH \in Q$  to  $f(g) \in G'$  to define the map  $\tilde{f} : Q \rightarrow G'$  (note that this is well-defined!), and since we want  $\tilde{f} : Q \rightarrow G'$  to be a group homomorphism, we should define a binary operation on  $Q = \{gH : g \in G\}$  in such a way that  $(g_1H) * (g_2H) \xrightarrow{\tilde{f}} f(g_1)f(g_2) = f(g_1g_2)$ , for all  $g_1, g_2 \in G$ . So the obvious choice is

to define

$$(g_1H) * (g_2H) := (g_1g_2)H, \quad \forall g_1, g_2 \in G. \quad (2.8.3)$$

Clearly this is a well-defined binary operation on  $Q = \{gH : g \in G\}$ , since  $H$  is normal.

**Exercise 2.8.4.** Verify that (2.8.3) makes  $Q$  a group such that the pair  $(Q, q)$  satisfies the condition (QG1) and (QG2).

**Exercise 2.8.5.** Verify analogous stories for the cases rings and vector spaces.

We are going to witness the same phenomenon in topology! Let  $X$  be a topological space.

**Definition 2.8.6.** Given an equivalence relation  $\sim$  on  $X$ , the associated *quotient topological space* (or, *identification space*)  $X/\sim$  is a pair  $(Q, q)$  consisting of a topological space  $Q$  and a continuous map  $q : X \rightarrow Q$  such that

(QT1)  $q$  is surjective and satisfies  $q(x) = q(x')$  whenever  $x \sim x'$  in  $(X, \sim)$ ; and

(QT2) given any topological space  $Y$  and a continuous map  $f : X \rightarrow Y$  satisfying  $f(x) = f(x')$  whenever  $x \sim x'$  in  $(X, \sim)$ , there is a unique continuous map  $\tilde{f} : Q \rightarrow Y$  such that  $\tilde{f} \circ q = f$ .

$$\begin{array}{ccc} X & \xrightarrow{f} & Y \\ q \downarrow & \nearrow \tilde{f} & \\ Q & & \end{array}$$

The map  $q$  is called the *quotient map* (or, *identification map*) for  $(X, \sim)$ .

As an immediate corollary to the Definition 2.8.6, we have the following.

**Corollary 2.8.7.** If  $(Q, q)$  is a quotient space for  $(X, \sim)$ , then the topology on  $Q$  is the largest topology on the set  $Q$  such that the map  $q : X \rightarrow Q$  is continuous.

*Proof.* By a topology on a set  $S$  we mean a collection  $\tau$  of subsets of  $S$  that satisfies axioms for open subsets in  $S$ . Suppose on the contrary that the statement in Corollary 2.8.7 is false. Then there is a topology  $\tau'$  on the set  $Q$  finer than the quotient topology on  $Q$  such that the set map  $q : X \rightarrow Q' := (Q, \tau')$  is continuous. Then by property (QT2) of  $(Q, q)$  in Definition 2.8.6, there is a unique (continuous) map  $f : Q \rightarrow Q'$  such that  $f \circ q = q$ . Since  $q : X \rightarrow Q$  is surjective, it admits a right inverse (set theoretically). This forces  $f : Q \rightarrow Q'$  to be the identity map. This is not possible because  $f$  is continuous and the topology on  $Q'$  is finer than that of  $Q$  by our assumption (see Corollary 2.4.2). Hence the result follows.  $\square$

**Remark 2.8.8.** In Definition 2.8.6, the first condition suggests what should be the underlying set of points of  $Q$  and the map  $q : X \rightarrow Q$ , and the second condition suggests what should be the topology on the set  $Q$ .

**Theorem 2.8.9.** Given a topological space  $X$  and an equivalence relation  $\sim$  on  $X$ , the associated quotient space  $(Q, q)$  for  $(X, \sim)$  exists, and is *unique up to a unique homeomorphism* (i.e., if  $(Q, q)$  and  $(Q', q')$  are two quotient spaces for  $(X, \sim)$ , then there is a unique homeomorphism  $\varphi : Q \rightarrow Q'$  such that  $\varphi \circ q = q'$ ).

*Proof.* We first prove uniqueness of the pair  $(Q, q)$ , up to a unique homeomorphism. Let  $(Q', q')$  be another quotient space for the pair  $(X, \sim)$ . Since  $q'$  is continuous and  $q'(x) = q'(y)$  whenever  $x \sim y$  in  $(X, \sim)$ , we have a unique continuous map  $\tilde{q} : Q' \rightarrow Q$  such that  $\tilde{q} \circ q' = q$ .

$$\begin{array}{ccccc}
 & & X & & \\
 & \swarrow q' & \downarrow q & \searrow q' & \\
 Q' & \xleftarrow{\tilde{q}} & Q & \xrightarrow{\tilde{q}'} & Q'
 \end{array} \tag{2.8.10}$$

Similarly, interchanging the role of  $(Q, q)$  and  $(Q', q')$  we get a unique continuous map  $\tilde{q}' : Q \rightarrow Q'$  such that  $\tilde{q}' \circ q = q'$ . Then we have  $(\tilde{q}' \circ \tilde{q}) \circ q' = q'$ . Since the identity map  $\text{Id}_{Q'} : Q' \rightarrow Q'$  is continuous and satisfies  $\text{Id}_{Q'} \circ q' = q'$ , we must have  $\tilde{q}' \circ \tilde{q} = \text{Id}_{Q'}$ . Similarly, we have  $\tilde{q} \circ \tilde{q}' = \text{Id}_Q$ . Therefore, both  $\tilde{q}$  and  $\tilde{q}'$  are homeomorphisms. Thus the pair  $(Q, q)$  is unique, up to a unique homeomorphism.

Now (following Remark 2.8.8) we give an explicit construction of  $(Q, \sim)$ . For each  $x \in X$ , the *equivalence class* of  $x$  in  $(X, \sim)$  is the subset

$$[x] := \{x' \in X : x \sim x'\} \subseteq X.$$

Let  $Q$  be the set of all distinct equivalence classes of elements of  $X$ . Consider the map  $q : X \rightarrow Q$  defined by sending each point  $x \in X$  to its equivalence class  $[x] \in Q$ . Note that, the map  $q$  is surjective. As suggested in Corollary 2.8.7, we define a topology on  $Q$  by declaring a subset  $U \subseteq Q$  to be *open* if its inverse image  $q^{-1}(U) \subseteq X$  is open in  $X$ . Clearly this makes  $q : X \rightarrow Q$  continuous. It remains to check property (QT2) as in Definition 2.8.6. Let  $Y$  be any topological space and  $f : X \rightarrow Y$  any continuous map satisfying  $f(x) = f(x')$  for  $x \sim x'$  in  $(X, \sim)$ . Define a map  $\tilde{f} : Q \rightarrow Y$  by  $\tilde{f}([x]) = f(x)$ , for all  $[x] \in Q$ . Clearly  $\tilde{f}$  is well-defined, and by its construction it satisfies

$$\tilde{f} \circ q = f. \tag{2.8.11}$$

Since  $f$  is continuous, for any open subset  $V \subseteq Y$ , the subset

$$q^{-1}(\tilde{f}^{-1}(V)) = (\tilde{f} \circ q)^{-1}(V) = f^{-1}(V)$$

is open in  $X$ , and hence  $\tilde{f}^{-1}(V)$  is open in  $Q$  by definition of the topology on  $Q$ . Therefore,  $\tilde{f}$  is continuous. If  $g : Q \rightarrow Y$  is any continuous map satisfying  $g \circ q = f$ , then  $g([x]) = (g \circ q)(x) = f(x)$ , for all  $[x] \in Q$ , and hence  $g = \tilde{f}$ .  $\square$

**Theorem 2.8.12.** *Let  $X$  and  $Y$  be topological spaces, and let  $p : X \rightarrow Y$  be a surjective continuous map. Then the following are equivalent.*

- (i) *The pair  $(Y, p)$  is a quotient space for some equivalence relation  $\sim$  on  $X$ .*
- (ii) *A subset  $U \subseteq Y$  is open in  $Y$  if and only if  $p^{-1}(U)$  is open in  $X$ .*
- (iii) *A subset  $Z \subseteq Y$  is closed in  $Y$  if and only if  $p^{-1}(Z)$  is closed in  $X$ .*

*Proof.* (i)  $\Rightarrow$  (ii) and (i)  $\Rightarrow$  (iii): Follow from Corollary 2.8.7.

We show (ii)  $\Rightarrow$  (i) and (iii)  $\Rightarrow$  (i) together. Consider the relation  $\sim$  on  $X$  defined by

$$x_1 \sim x_2 \text{ in } X, \text{ if } p(x_1) = p(x_2).$$

It is easy to see that  $\sim$  is an equivalence relation on  $X$ . Clearly  $p(x) = p(x')$  whenever  $x \sim x'$  in  $X$ . Let  $T$  be a topological space and let  $f : X \rightarrow T$  be a continuous map such that  $f(x) = f(x')$  if  $x \sim x'$  in  $X$ . Since  $p : X \rightarrow Y$  is surjective, for each  $y \in Y$  we can choose a point  $x_y \in p^{-1}(y) \subseteq X$  by axiom of choice. Since  $f(x) = f(x')$  for all  $x, x' \in p^{-1}(y)$ , we get a well-defined map  $\tilde{f} : Y \rightarrow T$  defined by

$$\tilde{f}(y) = f(x_y), \forall y \in Y.$$

$$\begin{array}{ccc} X & \xrightarrow{f} & T \\ p \downarrow & \nearrow \tilde{f} & \\ Y & & \end{array}$$

Clearly  $\tilde{f} \circ p = f$ . Let  $V \subseteq T$  be an open (resp., closed) subset of  $T$ . Since  $f$  is continuous,  $p^{-1}(\tilde{f}^{-1}(V)) = f^{-1}(V)$  is open (resp., closed) in  $X$ . Then it follows from the assumption (ii) (resp., (iii)) that  $\tilde{f}^{-1}(V)$  is open (resp., closed) in  $Y$ . Therefore,  $\tilde{f} : Y \rightarrow T$  is continuous. If  $g : Y \rightarrow T$  is any continuous map such that  $g \circ p = f$ , then  $g(p(x)) = f(x)$ ,  $\forall x \in X$  gives  $g(y) = \tilde{f}(y)$ , for all  $y \in Y$ . Therefore,  $\tilde{f}$  is the unique continuous map such that  $\tilde{f} \circ p = f$ . Thus  $(Y, p)$  is the quotient space of  $X$  by the equivalence relation  $\sim$  on  $X$  (see Definition 2.8.6).  $\square$

**Remark 2.8.13.** It follows from construction of quotient space in Theorem 2.8.9, and the proof of Theorem 2.8.12 that if  $f : X \rightarrow Y$  is a quotient map then the set of all fibers  $\{f^{-1}(y) : y \in Y\}$  of  $f$  gives a partition of  $X$ , and hence defines an equivalence relation  $\sim$  on  $X$  such that the associated quotient space  $X/\sim$  is homeomorphic to  $(Y, f)$ .

**Definition 2.8.14.** A map  $f : X \rightarrow Y$  is said to be *open* (resp., *closed*) if  $f(U)$  is open (resp., closed) in  $Y$  for any open (resp., closed) subset  $U$  of  $X$ .

**Exercise 2.8.15.** Let  $f_1 : X_1 \rightarrow Y_1$  and  $f_2 : X_2 \rightarrow Y_2$  be two open maps of topological spaces. Show that the product map  $f_1 \times f_2 : X_1 \times X_2 \rightarrow Y_1 \times Y_2$  defined by

$$(f_1 \times f_2)(x_1, x_2) = (f_1(x_1), f_2(x_2)), \forall (x_1, x_2) \in X_1 \times X_2,$$

is an open map.

**Corollary 2.8.16.** A surjective continuous open (or, closed) map is a quotient map.

*Proof.* Let  $f : X \rightarrow Y$  be a surjective map. Then for any  $V \subseteq Y$  we have  $f(f^{-1}(V)) = V$ . Suppose that  $f$  is also continuous and open (resp., closed). Then for any  $V \subseteq Y$  with  $f^{-1}(V)$  open (resp., closed) in  $X$ ,  $V = f(f^{-1}(V))$  is open (resp., closed) in  $Y$ . Hence the result follows from Theorem 2.8.12.  $\square$

**Remark 2.8.17.** Corollary 2.8.16 fails without continuity assumption on  $f$ . For example, take a set  $X$  with at least two elements. Let  $\tau_0$  and  $\tau_1$  be the trivial topology and the discrete topology on  $X$ , respectively. Then the identity map  $\text{Id}_X : (X, \tau_0) \rightarrow (X, \tau_1)$  is a surjective open map, which is not continuous let alone be a quotient map.

**Exercise 2.8.18.** Let  $q : X \rightarrow Q$  be a quotient map, and let  $Z \subseteq Q$ . Show by an example that the restriction map  $q|_{q^{-1}(Z)} : q^{-1}(Z) \rightarrow Z$  need not be a quotient map, in general. If  $Z$  is open or  $q$  is an open map, show that the above restriction map become a quotient map.

**Corollary 2.8.19.** Let  $f : X \rightarrow Y$  be a continuous surjective map. If  $X$  is compact and  $Y$  is Hausdorff, then  $f$  is a quotient map.

*Proof.* Let  $Z$  be a closed subset of  $X$ . Since  $X$  is compact,  $Z$  is compact. Since  $f$  is continuous,  $f(Z)$  is a compact subset of  $Y$ . Since  $Y$  is Hausdorff,  $f(Z)$  is closed in  $Y$ . Hence the result follows from Corollary 2.8.16.  $\square$

**Proposition 2.8.20.** Let  $\sim$  be an equivalence relation on a topological space  $X$ , and let  $(Q, q)$  be the associated quotient space. Given a topological space  $Y$ , a map  $\phi : Q \rightarrow Y$  is continuous if and only if the composite map  $\phi \circ q : X \rightarrow Y$  is continuous.

$$\begin{array}{ccc} X & \xrightarrow{\phi \circ q} & Y \\ q \downarrow & \nearrow \phi & \\ Q & & \end{array}$$

*Proof.* Since the quotient map  $q$  is continuous, the composite map  $\phi \circ q$  is continuous whenever  $\phi$  is continuous. Conversely, let  $\phi \circ q$  be continuous. Since for any open subset  $V \subseteq Y$ , we have  $q^{-1}(\phi^{-1}(V)) = (\phi \circ q)^{-1}(V)$  is open in  $X$ , by construction of topology of  $Q$ , the subset  $\phi^{-1}(V)$  is open in  $Q$ . Thus  $\phi$  is continuous.  $\square$

**Example 2.8.21.** (i) **Circle:** Let  $I = [0, 1] \subset \mathbb{R}$  be the unit closed interval in  $\mathbb{R}$ . Define a map

$$f : [0, 1] \rightarrow S^1 := \{(x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2 : x^2 + y^2 = 1\}$$

by

$$f(t) = (\cos 2\pi t, \sin 2\pi t), \quad \forall t \in [0, 1].$$

Clearly  $f$  is a surjective continuous map. Since  $[0, 1]$  is compact and  $S^1$  is Hausdorff, it follows from Corollary 2.8.19 that  $f : I \rightarrow S^1$  is a quotient map. Note that  $f^{-1}(1, 0) = \{0, 1\}$  and  $f^{-1}(x, y)$  is singleton for  $(x, y) \in S^1 \setminus \{(1, 0)\}$ . Therefore,  $S^1$  is the quotient space of  $[0, 1]$  for the equivalence relation on  $[0, 1]$  which only identify the end points of  $[0, 1]$  to a single point.

(ii) **Cylinder:** Let  $I = [0, 1] \subset \mathbb{R}$ . Consider the unit square

$$I \times I = \{(x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2 : 0 \leq x, y \leq 1\}$$

in  $\mathbb{R}^2$ . Define an equivalence relation  $\sim_1$  on  $I \times I$  by setting

$$(x, y) \sim_1 (x', y'), \text{ if } x' = x + 1 = 1 \text{ and } y = y'.$$



This identifies points of two vertical sides of  $I \times I$  (see Figure 2.1 below), and the associated quotient space  $(I \times I)/\sim_1$  is homeomorphic to the cylinder

$$S^1 \times [0, 1] = \{(x, y, z) \in \mathbb{R}^3 : x^2 + y^2 = 1, 0 \leq z \leq 1\}.$$

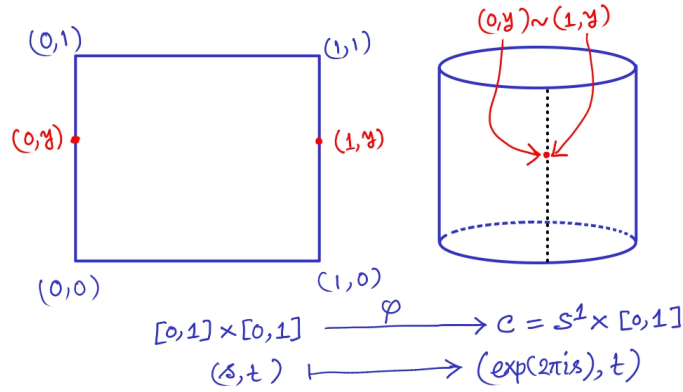


FIGURE 2.1

Indeed, we can define a (continuous) map

$$\phi : I \times I \rightarrow S^1 \times [0, 1]$$

by  $\phi(s, t) = (\exp(2\pi is), t)$ , for all  $(s, t) \in I \times I$ . Then the set  $\{\phi^{-1}(z, t) : (z, t) \in S^1 \times [0, 1]\}$  of all fibers of  $\phi$  is precisely the partition of  $I \times I$  given by the equivalence relation  $\sim_1$  on  $I \times I$ . It follows from Corollary 2.8.19 that  $\phi$  is a quotient map, and by Remark 2.8.13 the associated quotient space  $(I \times I)/\sim$  is homeomorphic to  $S^1 \times I$ .

(iii) **Torus:** Consider an equivalence relation  $\sim_2$  on the cylinder  $S^1 \times I$  defined by

$$(z, t) \sim_2 (z', t') \text{ if } z = z', \text{ and } t' = t + 1 = 1.$$

This identifies each point of the bottom circle of  $S^1 \times I$  with the corresponding point of the top circle on  $S^1 \times I$  (see Figure 2.2 below).

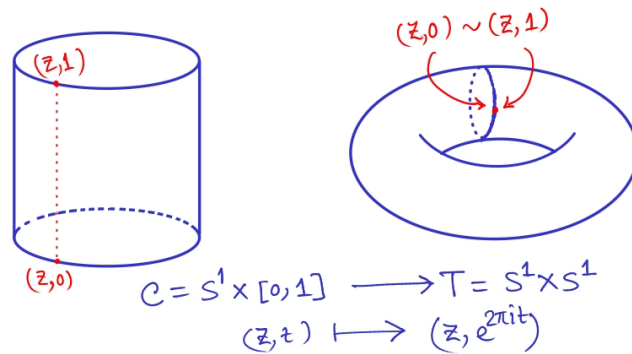


FIGURE 2.2

Then the associated quotient space  $(S^1 \times I)/\sim_2$  is homeomorphic to the torus  $T := S^1 \times S^1$  in  $\mathbb{R}^3$ . Indeed, we can define a (continuous) map

$$\psi : S^1 \times I \rightarrow S^1 \times S^1$$

by  $\psi(z, t) = (z, \exp(2\pi it))$ , for all  $(z, t) \in S^1 \times I$ . As before, it is easy to see that the set of all fibers of the map  $\psi$  is precisely the partition of  $S^1 \times I$  defined by the equivalence relation  $\sim_2$  on the cylinder  $S^1 \times I$ . As before, it follows from Corollary 2.8.19 that  $\psi$  is a quotient map, and by Remark 2.8.13 the associated quotient space  $(S^1 \times I)/\sim$  is homeomorphic to  $S^1 \times S^1$ .

- (iv) Define a relation  $\rho \subset \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}$  on  $\mathbb{R}$  by  $(x, y) \in \rho$  if  $x - y \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Note that this is an equivalence relation on  $\mathbb{R}$ . Let  $S^1 := \{(x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2 : x^2 + y^2 = 1\} \subset \mathbb{R}^2$ . Define a map  $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow S^1$  by

$$f(t) = (\cos 2\pi it, \sin 2\pi it), \quad \forall t \in \mathbb{R}.$$

Clearly  $f$  is a surjective continuous map. We show that  $f$  is an open map. For this, it suffices to show that image of an open interval  $(a, b) \subset \mathbb{R}$  is open in  $S^1$ . Let  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$  with  $a < b$ . Since  $f(t+1) = f(t)$ ,  $\forall t \in \mathbb{R}$ , it follows that  $f((a, b)) = S^1$  if  $b - a \geq 1$ . Suppose that  $b - a < 1$ . Let  $p := (x, y) \in f((a, b))$  be arbitrary. Then  $(x, y) = (\cos 2\pi it, \sin 2\pi it)$ , for some  $t \in (a, b)$ . Taking  $r = \min\{t - a, b - t\} > 0$ , we see that  $B(p, r) \cap S^1 \subseteq f((a, b))$  (verify). Thus,  $f((a, b))$  is open in  $S^1$ , and hence  $f$  is an open map. Then by Corollary 2.8.16  $f$  is a quotient map. Since the fibers of  $f$  can be identified with  $\mathbb{Z}$  (verify!), we may denote the associated quotient space by  $\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z}$ . Then  $f$  induces a homeomorphism of  $\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z}$  onto  $S^1$ .

- (v) **Cone:** Let  $I = [0, 1] \subseteq \mathbb{R}$ . The *cone* of a topological space  $X$  is the quotient space  $CX := (X \times I)/\sim$  of  $X \times I$  for the equivalence relation  $\sim$  on  $X \times I$  defined by

$$(x, t) \sim (x', t'), \quad \text{if } t = t' = 1. \quad (2.8.22)$$

The associated set of all partitions of  $X \times I$  is the set

$$\{X \times \{1\}, \{(x, t) : x \in X, 0 \leq t < 1\}.$$

Thus we identify all points of  $X \times \{1\} \subseteq X \times I$  into a single point, called the *vertex* of the cone  $CX$ , and the remaining points of  $X \times [0, 1)$  remains as they are.

If  $X$  is a compact subset of an Euclidean space  $\mathbb{R}^n$ , then we can construct  $CX$  more geometrically as follow. Embed  $\mathbb{R}^n$  into  $\mathbb{R}^{n+1}$  by the map  $(x_1, \dots, x_n) \mapsto (x_1, \dots, x_n, 0)$ , and fix a point  $v \in \mathbb{R}^{n+1}$  which lies outside the image of this embedding; for example take  $v = (0, \dots, 0, 1) \in \mathbb{R}^{n+1}$ . Note that  $\ell_{[v, x]} := \{tv + (1-t)x : 0 \leq t \leq 1\} \subseteq \mathbb{R}^{n+1}$  is the straight line segment in  $\mathbb{R}^{n+1}$  joining  $v$  and  $x \in X$ . The subset

$$\bigcup_{x \in X} \ell_{[v, x]} \subseteq \mathbb{R}^{n+1}$$

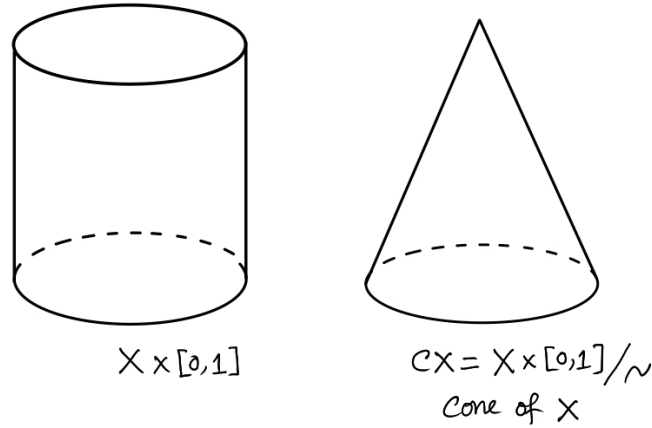


FIGURE 2.3

with the subspace topology induced from  $\mathbb{R}^{n+1}$  is called the *geometric cone* of  $X$ . We show that the geometric cone of  $X$  is homeomorphic to the cone of  $X$ , i.e.,

$$CX \cong \bigcup_{x \in X} \ell_{[v, x]}.$$

Define a map

$$f : X \times I \rightarrow \bigcup_{x \in X} \ell_{[v, x]}$$

by  $f(x, t) = tv + (1 - t)x$ , for all  $(x, t) \in X \times I$ . Clearly  $f$  is a surjective continuous map, and  $f(x, t) = f(x', t')$  if and only if either  $x = x'$  and  $t = t'$ , or  $t = t' = 1$ . Since  $X$  is compact and its image is Hausdorff (being a subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^{n+1}$ ), it follows from Corollary 2.8.19 that  $f$  is a quotient map. Since the fibers of the map  $f$  are precisely the equivalence classes for the equivalence relation on  $X \times I$  defined in (2.8.22), it follows from Remark 2.8.13 that  $CX = (X \times I) / \sim$  is homeomorphic to the geometric cone of  $X$ .

- (vi) **The space  $X/A$ :** Let  $A$  be a subset of a topological space  $X$ . Define an equivalence relation  $\sim$  on  $X$  by

$$x \sim x' \text{ if both } x \text{ and } x' \text{ are in } A.$$

We denote by  $X/A$  the associated quotient space  $X/\sim$ . Here we collapse the subspace  $A$  into a single point, and the remaining points of  $X \setminus A$  remains as they were. For example,  $CX = (X \times I) / (X \times \{1\})$ .

- (vii) **The space  $B^n / S^{n-1}$ :** Consider the closed unit ball

$$B^n := \{(x_1, \dots, x_n) \in \mathbb{R}^n : \sum_{j=1}^n x_j^2 \leq 1\}$$

in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ , and its boundary

$$\partial B^n = \{(x_1, \dots, x_n) \in B^n : \sum_{j=1}^n x_j^2 = 1\} = S^{n-1}.$$

Then the associated quotient space is denoted by  $B^n/S^{n-1}$  is homeomorphic to  $S^n$ . This is quite easy to visualize for  $n = 1$  and 2. For  $n = 1$ ,  $B^1 = [-1, 1] \subseteq \mathbb{R}$ , and  $S^0 = \{-1, 1\}$  is its boundary. If we identify all points of  $S^0 = \{-1, 1\}$  into a single point and keep all other points of  $B^1$  as they were, we get a circle  $S^1$  in  $\mathbb{R}^2$ ; see Figure 2.4 below.

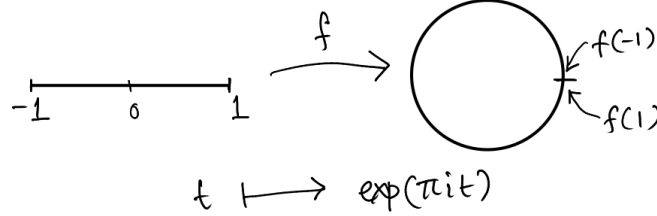


FIGURE 2.4

The case  $n = 2$  is explained in the Figure 2.5 below.

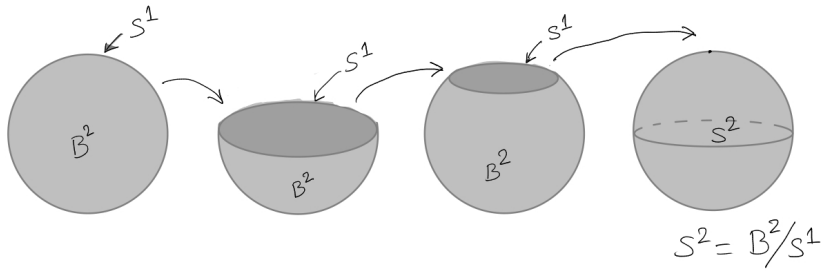


FIGURE 2.5

In general, it suffices to construct a surjective continuous map

$$f : B^n \rightarrow S^n$$

such that  $f|_{B^n \setminus S^{n-1}}$  is injective and  $f(S^{n-1})$  is a singleton subset of  $S^n$ . Then by Corollary 2.8.19,  $f$  become a quotient map producing a homeomorphism of  $B^n/S^{n-1}$  onto  $S^n$ . To construct such a map  $f$ , note that  $\mathbb{R}^n$  is homeomorphic to  $B^n \setminus S^{n-1}$  and  $S^n \setminus \{p\}$ , for any  $p \in S^n$ . Fix two homeomorphisms  $h_1 : B^n \setminus S^{n-1} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  and  $h_2 : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow S^n \setminus \{p\}$ , and define

$$f(x) := \begin{cases} h_2(h_1(x)), & \text{if } x \in B^n \setminus S^{n-1}, \\ p, & \text{if } x \in S^{n-1}. \end{cases} \quad (2.8.23)$$

It is easy to check that  $f$  has desired properties (verify).

**Example 2.8.24** (Attaching spaces along a map). Let  $X$  and  $Y$  be two topological spaces. Suppose we wish to attach  $X$  by identifying points of a subspace  $A \subseteq X$  with points of  $Y$  in a continuous way. This can be done by using a continuous map  $f : A \rightarrow Y$ . Indeed, we identify  $x \in A$  with its image  $f(x) \in Y$ . This defines an equivalence relation on  $X \sqcup Y$ , and we denote the associated quotient space by  $X \sqcup_f Y$ , and call it the *space  $Y$  with  $X$  attached along  $A$  via  $f$* . Let us discuss some examples.

- (i) Let  $I = [0, 1] \subset \mathbb{R}$ . Given a space  $X$ , we call  $X \times I$  the *cylinder over  $X$* . Let  $f : X \rightarrow Y$  be a continuous map of topological spaces. Then  $f$  induces a continuous map  $\tilde{f} : X \times \{0\} \rightarrow Y$  given by

$$\tilde{f}(x, 0) = f(x), \forall (x, 0) \in X \times \{0\}.$$

If we attach  $Y$  with the cylinder  $X \times I$  of  $X$  along its base  $X \times \{0\} \subset X \times I$  via the map  $\tilde{f}$ , by identifying  $(x, 0) \sim f(x)$ , then the associated quotient space  $M_f = (X \times I) \sqcup_{\tilde{f}} Y$  is called the *mapping cylinder of  $f$*  (see Figure 2.6).

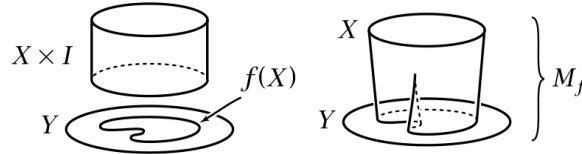


FIGURE 2.6: Mapping Cylinder

- (ii) Let  $CX = (X \times I) / (X \times \{1\})$  be the *cone over  $X$*  obtained by collapsing the subspace  $X \times \{1\}$  of the cylinder  $X \times I$  over  $X$  to a single point. Let  $f : X \rightarrow Y$  be a continuous map. If we attach this cone  $CX$  with  $Y$  along its base  $X \times \{0\} \subset CX$  by identifying  $(x, 0) \in X \times \{0\}$  with  $f(x) \in Y$ , then the resulting quotient space  $C_f = Y \sqcup_f CX$  is called the *mapping cone of  $f$*  (see Figure 2.7). Note that, the mapping cone  $C_f$  can also be obtained

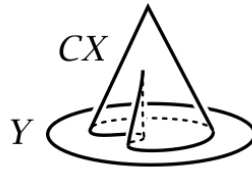


FIGURE 2.7: Mapping Cone

as a quotient space of the mapping cylinder  $M_f$  by collapsing  $X \times \{1\} \subset M_f$  to a point.

- (iii) Let  $X$  be a topological space. The *suspension  $SX$*  of  $X$  is the quotient space of  $X \times I$  obtained by collapsing  $X \times \{0\}$  to one point and  $X \times \{1\}$  to another point.

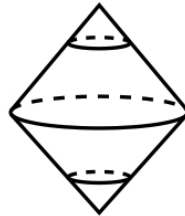


FIGURE 2.8: Suspension

For example, if we take  $X$  to be the unit circle  $S^1 = \{(x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2 : x^2 + y^2 = 1\}$ , then  $X \times I$  is a cylinder  $C = \{(x, y, z) \in \mathbb{R}^3 : x^2 + y^2 = 1, 0 \leq z \leq 1\}$ , and then we collapse

two circular edges of  $C$  to two points to get  $SX$ , which is homeomorphic to the 2-sphere  $S^2 = \{(x, y, z) \in \mathbb{R}^3 : x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1\}$ .

We can think of  $SX$  as a *double cone on  $X$* : take disjoint union of two cones  $C_1 := (X \times I)/(X \times \{1\})$  and  $C_2 := (X \times I)/(X \times \{0\})$ , and then attach  $C_1$  with  $C_2$  via the continuous map  $f : X \times \{0\} \rightarrow C_2$  given by  $f(x, 0) = (x, 0) \in C_2$ ,  $\forall (x, 0) \in X \times \{0\} \subset C_1$ .

The following exercise shows that a quotient of a Hausdorff space need not be Hausdorff in general.

**Exercise 2.8.25.** Consider the double real line  $X = \mathbb{R} \times \{0, 1\} \subset \mathbb{R}^2$ , and the equivalence relation  $\sim$  on  $X$  defined by  $(t, 0) \sim (t, 1)$ , for all  $t \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$ . The associated quotient space  $X/\sim$  is called the *real line with double origin*. Show that  $X/\sim$  is not Hausdorff.

**Exercise 2.8.26.** Define an equivalence relation  $\sim$  on the Euclidean line  $\mathbb{R}$  by  $x \sim y$  if either  $x = y$  or  $|x| = |y|$  and  $|x| > 1$ , and let  $Y := X/\sim$  be the associated quotient space. Show that every point  $z \in Y$  has an open neighbourhood homeomorphic to  $(-1, 1)$ . Show that  $Y$  is not Hausdorff.

**Proposition 2.8.27.** Let  $\rho \subseteq X \times X$  be an equivalence relation on a topological space  $X$ , and let  $q : X \rightarrow Q := X/\rho$  be the quotient map. Then we have the following.

- (i)  $Q$  is a T1 space if and only if every  $\rho$ -equivalence class is closed in  $X$ .
- (ii) If  $Q$  is Hausdorff then  $\rho$  is a closed subspace of the product space  $X \times X$ . The converse holds if  $q : X \rightarrow Q$  is an open map.

*Proof.* (i) Let  $Q$  be T1. Let  $x \in X$ . Choose a  $y \in X \setminus [x]$ . Then  $[x] \neq [y]$  in  $Q$ . Since  $Q$  is T1, there is an open subset  $V_y \subseteq Q$  such that  $[y] \in V_y$  and  $[x] \notin V_y$ . Then  $q^{-1}(V_y)$  is an open neighbourhood of  $y$  with  $q^{-1}(V_y) \cap [x] = \emptyset$ . Therefore,  $y$  is an interior point of  $X \setminus [x]$ . Therefore,  $X \setminus [x]$  is open, and hence  $[x] \subseteq X$  is closed.

Conversely, suppose that  $[x] \subseteq X$  is closed, for all  $x \in X$ . To show  $Q$  is T1, we need to show that  $\{[x]\}$  is closed in  $Q$ , for all  $x \in X$ . Since  $q^{-1}(Q \setminus \{[x]\}) = \{y \in X : q(y) \neq [x]\} = X \setminus [x]$  is open,  $Q \setminus \{[x]\}$  is open in  $Q$ , for all  $[x] \in Q$ . Therefore,  $Q$  is a T1 space.

- (ii) Consider the commutative diagram of continuous maps

$$\begin{array}{ccc} X & \xrightarrow{q} & Q \\ \Delta_X \downarrow & & \downarrow \Delta_Q \\ X \times X & \xrightarrow{q \times q} & Q \times Q \end{array}$$

where  $q \times q : X \times X \rightarrow Q \times Q$  is the product map given by

$$(q \times q)(x, y) = (q(x), q(y)), \quad \forall (x, y) \in X \times X.$$

Note that,  $(q \times q)^{-1}(\Delta_Q(Q)) = \{(x, y) \in X \times X : q(x) = q(y)\} = \rho$ . If  $Q$  is Hausdorff, then  $\Delta_Q(Q)$  is closed by Lemma 2.6.2. Since  $q \times q$  is continuous,  $\rho$  is closed in  $X \times X$ .

Now we assume that  $q$  is an open map, and that  $\rho$  is closed in  $X \times X$ . Since  $q \times q$  is a continuous surjective open map (verify!), it is a quotient map by Corollary 2.8.16. Since  $(q \times q)^{-1}(\Delta_Q(Q)) = \rho$  is closed in  $X \times X$ , the diagonal  $\Delta_Q(Q)$  is closed in  $Q \times Q$  by Theorem 2.8.12 (iii). Therefore,  $Q$  is Hausdorff by Lemma 2.6.2.

□

Now we give an example to show that even if  $X$  is Hausdorff and the equivalence relation  $\rho$  is closed in  $X \times X$ , the associated quotient space  $Q = X/\rho$  need not be Hausdorff without the assumption that  $q$  is an open map. For this, we first recall the following.

**Definition 2.8.28.** A topological space  $X$  is said to be *normal* if any two disjoint closed subsets can be separated by a pair of disjoint open subsets containing them. In other words, given two closed subsets  $A, B \subset X$  with  $A \cap B = \emptyset$ , there are open subsets  $U, V \subset X$  such that  $A \subset U$ ,  $B \subset V$  and  $U \cap V = \emptyset$ .

Most of the familiar examples of topological spaces are generally normal (e.g.,  $\mathbb{R}^n$ ), and a closed subspace of a normal space is normal. The following example shows that a Hausdorff space need not be normal.

**Example 2.8.29.** Let  $K = \{\frac{1}{n} : n \in \mathbb{Z}^+\}$ . Consider the topology  $\tau_K$  on  $\mathbb{R}$  whose basis for open subsets is given by the collection

$$\mathcal{B} = \{(a, b) : a, b \in \mathbb{R} \text{ with } a < b\} \cup \{(a, b) \setminus K : a, b \in \mathbb{R} \text{ with } a < b\}.$$

Clearly this topology on  $\mathbb{R}$  is strictly finer than the Euclidean topology on  $\mathbb{R}$ , and hence  $(\mathbb{R}, \tau_K)$  is a Hausdorff space. Note that in this topology,  $K$  and  $\{0\}$  are disjoint closed subsets that cannot be separated by a pair of disjoint open subsets containing them. Therefore,  $(\mathbb{R}, \tau_K)$  is not normal.

**Exercise 2.8.30.** Start with a Hausdorff space  $X$  that is not normal. Choose two disjoint closed subsets  $A, B \subset X$  that cannot be separated by two disjoint open subsets containing them. Take  $\rho = \Delta_X(X) \cup (A \times A) \cup (B \times B)$ . Note that  $\rho$  is an equivalence relation on  $X$ , and is closed in  $X \times X$  (why?). Show that the associated quotient space  $X/\rho$  is T1 but not Hausdorff.

## 2.9 Projective space and Grassmannian

### 2.9.1 Real and complex projective spaces

Fix an integer  $n \geq 0$ . Define an equivalence relation  $\sim$  on  $\mathbb{R}^{n+1} \setminus \{0\}$  by

$$v \sim v' \text{ if } v' = \lambda \cdot v, \text{ for some } \lambda \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}. \quad (2.9.1)$$

In other words, identify all points lying on the same straight-line in  $\mathbb{R}^{n+1}$  passing through the origin  $0 \in \mathbb{R}^{n+1}$ . Then the associated quotient space

$$\mathbb{RP}^n := (\mathbb{R}^{n+1} \setminus \{0\}) / \sim$$

is called the *real projective  $n$ -space*. As a set,  $\mathbb{RP}^n$  consists of all straight-lines in  $\mathbb{R}^{n+1}$  passing through the origin  $0 \in \mathbb{R}^{n+1}$ . So an element of  $\mathbb{RP}^n$  is of the form

$$[a_0 : \cdots : a_n] := \{ \lambda \cdot (a_0, \dots, a_n) \in \mathbb{R}^{n+1} \setminus \{0\} : \lambda \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\} \}. \quad (2.9.2)$$

Let  $q : \mathbb{R}^{n+1} \setminus \{0\} \rightarrow \mathbb{RP}^n$  be the quotient map for the projective  $n$ -space. Note that the unit  $n$ -sphere  $S^n = \{(a_0, \dots, a_n) \in \mathbb{R}^{n+1} : \sum_{j=0}^n a_j^2 = 1\}$  is a compact connected subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^{n+1} \setminus \{0\}$ . Since the restriction map  $q|_{S^n} : S^n \rightarrow \mathbb{RP}^n$  is continuous and surjective,  $\mathbb{RP}^n$  is compact and connected.

**Exercise 2.9.3.** Prove the following.

- (i) Show that the map  $f := q|_{S^n} : S^n \rightarrow \mathbb{RP}^n$  is a quotient map.
- (ii) For each  $\ell \in \mathbb{RP}^n$ , show that  $f^{-1}(\ell) = \{v, -v\}$ , for some  $v \in S^n$ .
- (iii) Show that  $\mathbb{RP}^n$  is Hausdorff.

*Outline of solution.* Note that, the quotient map  $q : \mathbb{R}^{n+1} \setminus \{0\} \rightarrow \mathbb{RP}^n$  is given by sending  $(a_0, \dots, a_n) \in \mathbb{R}^{n+1} \setminus \{0\}$  to the straight line

$$[a_0 : \cdots : a_n] := \{ \lambda(a_0, \dots, a_n) : \lambda \in \mathbb{R} \} \in \mathbb{RP}^n.$$

Since  $\mathbb{RP}^n$  consists of all straight lines in  $\mathbb{R}^{n+1}$  passing through the origin, given a straight-line  $\ell \in \mathbb{RP}^n$ , choosing any non-zero point  $v := (a_0, \dots, a_n) \in \ell$ , we find an element  $v/\|v\| \in S^n$  with  $f(v/\|v\|) = \ell$ , where  $\|v\| := (\sum_{j=1}^n a_j^2)^{1/2}$ . Thus,  $f$  is surjective.

$$f : S^n \xrightarrow{\iota} \mathbb{R}^{n+1} \setminus \{0\} \xrightarrow{q} \mathbb{RP}^n.$$

Note that given any subset  $V \subseteq \mathbb{RP}^n$ , we have  $f^{-1}(V) = q^{-1}(V) \cap S^n$ . So continuity of  $f$  follows from that of  $q$ . To see that  $f$  is a quotient map, suppose that  $f^{-1}(V)$  is open in  $S^n$ . To show that  $V$  is open in  $\mathbb{RP}^n$ , fix a point  $\ell \in V$ . Its fiber  $f^{-1}(\ell) = \{v, -v\}$  consists of the two antipodal points of  $S^n$  obtained by intersecting the line  $\ell$  with  $S^n$ . Since the points  $v$  and  $-v$  lies on two hemispheres separated by a great circle on  $S^n$ , we can find a small enough (connected) open neighbourhood  $U \subset f^{-1}(V)$  of  $v$  such that  $-U := \{-u : u \in U\} \subset S^n$  is an open neighbourhood of  $-v$  in  $S^n$ , and  $U \cap (-U) = \emptyset$ . Note that,  $-U \subseteq f^{-1}(V)$ . Then  $f|_U$  is a homeomorphism of  $U$  onto the open neighbourhood  $f(U) \subseteq V$  of  $\ell$  in  $\mathbb{RP}^n$ . Thus  $f$  is a quotient map.  $\square$

Next we show that  $\mathbb{RP}^n$  can be covered by  $n+1$  open subsets each homeomorphic to  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Let  $p_j : \mathbb{R}^{n+1} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  be the  $j$ -th projection map defined by

$$p_j(x_0, \dots, x_n) = x_j, \quad \forall (x_0, \dots, x_n) \in \mathbb{R}^{n+1}.$$



For each  $j \in \{0, 1, \dots, n\}$ , consider the *hyperplane*

$$H_j := \{[a_0 : \dots : a_n] \in \mathbb{RP}^n : a_j = 0\} \subset \mathbb{RP}^n.$$

Since  $q$  is a quotient map and

$$\begin{aligned} q^{-1}(H_j) &= \{(a_0, \dots, a_n) \in \mathbb{R}^{n+1} \setminus \{0\} : a_j = 0\} \\ &= p_j^{-1}(0) \cap (\mathbb{R}^{n+1} \setminus \{0\}), \end{aligned}$$

we conclude that  $H_j$  is a closed subset of  $\mathbb{RP}^n$ . Let  $U_j := \mathbb{P}^n \setminus H_j$ ,  $\forall j = 0, 1, \dots, n$ . Since any point of  $\mathbb{RP}^n$  is of the form

$$[a_0 : \dots : a_n] := \{\lambda(a_0, \dots, a_n) \in \mathbb{R}^{n+1} \setminus \{0\} : \lambda \in \mathbb{R}\},$$

with  $a_j \neq 0$ , for some  $j$ , we see that  $\{U_0, U_1, \dots, U_n\}$  is an open cover of  $\mathbb{RP}^n$ .

**Proposition 2.9.4.** *The open subset  $U_j \subset \mathbb{RP}^n$  is homeomorphic to  $\mathbb{R}^n$ , for all  $j$ .*

*Proof.* Consider the map  $\phi_j : U_j \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  given by

$$[a_0 : \dots : a_n] \mapsto \left( \frac{a_0}{a_j}, \dots, \frac{a_{j-1}}{a_j}, \frac{a_{j+1}}{a_j}, \dots, \frac{a_n}{a_j} \right).$$

Note that  $\phi_j$  is a well-defined bijective map with its inverse  $\psi_j : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow U_j$  given by

$$(b_0, \dots, b_{n-1}) \mapsto [b_0 : \dots : b_{j-1} : 1 : b_j : \dots : b_n].$$

Note that  $V_j = q^{-1}(U_j) = \{(a_0, \dots, a_n) \in \mathbb{R}^{n+1} : a_j \neq 0\}$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}^{n+1} \setminus \{0\}$ , and the map  $f_j : V_j \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  given by  $(a_0, \dots, a_n) \mapsto \left( \frac{a_0}{a_j}, \dots, \frac{a_{j-1}}{a_j}, \frac{a_{j+1}}{a_j}, \dots, \frac{a_n}{a_j} \right)$  is continuous (why?). Since  $q^{-1}(\phi_j^{-1}(V)) = f_j^{-1}(V)$ ,  $\forall V \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$ , and  $q$  is a quotient map, we conclude that  $\phi_j$  is continuous, for all  $j$  (c.f. Proposition 2.8.20).

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} \mathbb{R}^{n+1} \setminus \{0\} & \xleftarrow{\quad} & V_j & \xrightarrow{f_j} & \mathbb{R}^n \\ \downarrow q & & \downarrow q_j & \nearrow \phi_j & \\ \mathbb{RP}^n & \xleftarrow{\quad} & U_j & \xleftarrow{\psi_j} & \end{array}$$

Since  $f_j$  is a quotient map by Corollary 2.8.16, as before we see that  $\psi_j = \phi_j^{-1}$  is also continuous. This completes the proof.  $\square$

**Corollary 2.9.5.**  $\mathbb{RP}^n$  is a compact connected Hausdorff space.

**Exercise 2.9.6.** Define an equivalence relation  $\sim$  on  $S^n$  by

$$v \sim v' \text{ if } v' = -v.$$

Show that the associated quotient space  $S^n / \sim$  is homeomorphic to  $\mathbb{RP}^n$ . Conclude that  $\mathbb{RP}^n$  is a compact connected Hausdorff space.

The complex projective  $n$ -space  $\mathbb{CP}^n$  is the quotient space of  $\mathbb{C}^{n+1} \setminus \{0\}$  under the equivalence relation  $\sim$  defined by

$$v \sim v' \text{ if } v' = \lambda v, \text{ for some } \lambda \in \mathbb{C}.$$

So the points of  $\mathbb{CP}^n$  are precisely one dimensional  $\mathbb{C}$ -linear subspaces of  $\mathbb{C}^{n+1}$  (i.e., complex lines in  $\mathbb{C}^{n+1}$  passing through the origin  $0 \in \mathbb{C}^{n+1}$ ).

**Exercise 2.9.7.** Show that  $\mathbb{CP}^n$  is a compact connected Hausdorff space.

*Remark on notations:* The real projective  $n$ -space  $\mathbb{RP}^n$  is also denoted by  $\mathbb{P}_{\mathbb{R}}^n$  and  $\mathbb{P}^n(\mathbb{R})$ . Similar notations  $\mathbb{P}_{\mathbb{C}}^n$  and  $\mathbb{P}^n(\mathbb{C})$  are also used for complex projective  $n$ -space  $\mathbb{CP}^n$ .

## 2.9.2 Grassmannian $\text{Gr}(k, \mathbb{R}^n)$

Fix two positive integers  $k$  and  $n$ , with  $k < n$ . Let

$$(\mathbb{R}^n)^k := \underbrace{\mathbb{R}^n \times \cdots \times \mathbb{R}^n}_{k\text{-times}}$$

be  $k$ -fold product of  $\mathbb{R}^n$  together with the product topology. A typical element of  $(\mathbb{R}^n)^k$  is of the form  $(v_1, \dots, v_k)$ , where  $v_j = (a_{j1}, \dots, a_{jn}) \in \mathbb{R}^n$ , for all  $j = 1, \dots, k$ . Note that, we can identify  $(\mathbb{R}^n)^k$  with  $M_{k,n}(\mathbb{R})$  using the bijective map

$$(v_1, \dots, v_k) \mapsto \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{k1} & \cdots & a_{kn} \end{pmatrix}.$$

Consider the subset

$$X := \{(v_1, \dots, v_k) \in (\mathbb{R}^n)^k \mid \{v_1, \dots, v_k\} \text{ is } \mathbb{R}\text{-linearly independent}\}$$

with the subspace topology induced from  $(\mathbb{R}^n)^k$ . Given  $A := (v_1, \dots, v_k)$  and  $A' := (v'_1, \dots, v'_k)$  in  $X$ , we define  $A \sim A'$  if

$$\text{Span}_{\mathbb{R}}\{v_1, \dots, v_k\} = \text{Span}_{\mathbb{R}}\{v'_1, \dots, v'_k\}.$$

Clearly  $\sim$  is an equivalence relation on  $X$ . The associated quotient topological space  $X/\sim$  is known as the *Grassmannian of  $k$ -dimensional  $\mathbb{R}$ -linear subspaces of  $\mathbb{R}^n$* , and is denoted by  $\text{Gr}(k, \mathbb{R}^n)$ . As a set,  $\text{Gr}(k, \mathbb{R}^n)$  consists of all  $\mathbb{R}$ -linear subspaces of  $\mathbb{R}^n$  of dimension  $k$ .

**Corollary 2.9.8.**  $\text{Gr}(1, \mathbb{R}^n)$  is homeomorphic to  $\mathbb{RP}^{n-1}$ .

**Remark 2.9.9** (Plücker embedding). Given a  $n$ -dimensional  $\mathbb{R}$ -vector space  $V$ , its  $k$ -th exterior power  $\wedge^k V$  is a  $\mathbb{R}$ -vector space of dimension  $\binom{n}{k}$ . Sending  $W \in \text{Gr}(k, \mathbb{R}^n)$  to its  $k$ -th exterior power  $\wedge^k W \subset \wedge^k \mathbb{R}^n$ , we get a continuous map

$$\Phi : \text{Gr}(k, \mathbb{R}^n) \longrightarrow \mathbb{RP}^N,$$

where  $N = \binom{n}{k} - 1$ . It turns out that  $\Phi$  is a closed embedding (homeomorphism onto a closed subspace of  $\mathbb{RP}^N$ ). From this, one can conclude that  $\text{Gr}(k, \mathbb{R}^n)$  is a compact Hausdorff space. We shall not go into detailed proofs of the above statements.

## 2.10 Topological group

**Definition 2.10.1.** A *topological group* is a topological space  $G$  which is also a group  $G$  such that the binary map (group operation)

$$m : G \times G \rightarrow G, (x, y) \mapsto xy,$$

and the inversion map

$$\text{inv} : G \rightarrow G, x \mapsto x^{-1},$$

involved in its group structure, are continuous. Here we consider  $G \times G$  as the product topological space.

We recast the above definition of topological group in more formal language, without using points of  $G$ . This formalism, with appropriate type of spaces and maps between them, defines *Lie group*, *algebraic group*, *group-scheme* and more generally, a *group object* in a category (for curious readers!). Denote by  $*$  the topological space whose underlying set is singleton. This space is unique up to a unique homeomorphism. Given any topological space  $X$ , any map  $*$   $\rightarrow$   $X$  is continuous, and they are in bijection with the underlying set of points of  $X$ . On the other hand, the space  $*$  is the *final object* in the category of topological spaces in the sense that, given any topological space  $X$ , there is a unique continuous map  $X \rightarrow *$ . Clearly the product space  $X \times *$  is homeomorphic to  $X$ , and the set of all such homeomorphisms are in bijection with the set of all *automorphisms of  $X$*  (i.e., homeomorphisms of  $X$  onto itself). Unless explicitly specified, we consider the homeomorphism  $X \times * \rightarrow X$  given by the identity map  $\text{Id}_X : X \rightarrow X$  of  $X$ .

Now the above Definition 2.10.1 essentially says that, a topological group is a pair  $(G, m)$ , where  $G$  is a topological space and  $m : G \times G \rightarrow G$  is a continuous map such that the following axioms holds.

(TG1) *Associativity*: The following diagram is commutative.

$$\begin{array}{ccc} G \times G \times G & \xrightarrow{m \times \text{Id}_G} & G \times G \\ \text{Id}_G \times m \downarrow & & \downarrow m \\ G \times G & \xrightarrow{m} & G \end{array}$$

(TG2) *Existence of neutral element:* There is a continuous map  $e : * \rightarrow G$  such that the following diagram is commutative.

$$\begin{array}{ccccc}
 * \times G & \xrightarrow{e \times \text{Id}_G} & G \times G & \xleftarrow{\text{Id}_G \times e} & G \times * \\
 & \searrow \cong & \downarrow m & \swarrow \cong & \\
 & & G & & 
 \end{array}$$

(TG3) *Existence of inverse:* There is a continuous map  $\text{inv} : G \rightarrow G$  such that the following diagram is commutative.

$$\begin{array}{ccccc}
 G & \xrightarrow{(\text{Id}_G, \text{inv})} & G \times G & \xleftarrow{(\text{inv}, \text{Id}_G)} & G \\
 \downarrow & & \downarrow m & & \downarrow \\
 * & \xrightarrow{e} & G & \xleftarrow{e} & *
 \end{array}$$

**Example 2.10.2.** (i) Any abstract group is a topological group with respect to the discrete topology on it.

(ii)  $(\mathbb{R}, +)$ , the real line with usual addition of real numbers, is a topological group.

(iii)  $(\mathbb{R}^*, \cdot)$ , the subspace of non-zero real numbers with usual multiplication is a topological group.

(iv)  $(\mathbb{Z}, +)$  is a topological group, where the topology on  $\mathbb{Z}$  is discrete.

(v) For any integer  $n \geq 1$ , the Euclidean space  $\mathbb{R}^n$  with the component wise addition, i.e.,

$$(a_1, \dots, a_n) + (b_1, \dots, b_n) := (a_1 + b_1, \dots, a_n + b_n), \quad \forall a_i, b_i \in \mathbb{R},$$

is a topological group.

(vi) Given integers  $m, n \geq 1$ , the set of all  $(m \times n)$ -matrices with real entries  $M_{m,n}(\mathbb{R})$ , considered as the Euclidean topological space  $\mathbb{R}^{mn}$ , is a topological group with respect to the usual matrix addition.

(vii)  $\text{GL}_n(\mathbb{R})$ , the subspace of all invertible  $(n \times n)$ -matrices with real entries, is a topological group with respect to multiplication of matrices.

(viii) Circle group: The space  $S^1 = \{z \in \mathbb{C} : |z| = 1\} \subset \mathbb{C}$ , together with the multiplication of complex numbers, is a topological group.

(ix) Any abstract subgroup of a topological group is a topological group with respect to the subspace topology.

(x) Product of two topological groups is a topological group.

**Exercise 2.10.3.** Let  $G$  be a topological group. If  $U \subseteq G$  is an open neighbourhood of identity  $e \in G$ , show that there is an open neighbourhood  $V \subset G$  of identity such that  $V^2 := \{ab : a, b \in V\} \subseteq U$ . (Hint: Use continuity of the multiplication map  $m$ .)

**Exercise 2.10.4.** Show that for any  $a \in G$ , the *right translation by a map*

$$R_a : G \rightarrow G, \quad g \mapsto ga,$$

is a homeomorphism. Prove the same statement for the *left translation by a map* given by  $L_a(g) = ga$ , for all  $g \in G$ . (Hint: Note that  $R_a$  is the composite map  $g \mapsto (g, a) \xrightarrow{m} ga$  with inverse  $R_{a^{-1}}$ .)

**Exercise 2.10.5.** Show that a topological group  $G$  is Hausdorff if and only if it is a T1 space. (Hint:  $\Delta_G(G)$  is precisely the inverse image of  $\{e\} \subseteq G$  under the map  $(x, y) \mapsto x^{-1}y$ .)

**Lemma 2.10.6.** Let  $G$  be a topological group. Let  $H$  be the connected component of  $G$  containing the neutral element  $e \in G$ . Then  $H$  is a closed normal subgroup of  $G$ .

*Proof.* Since connected components are closed,  $H$  is closed. Since for any  $a \in H$ , the set  $Ha^{-1} = \{ha^{-1} : h \in H\} = R_{a^{-1}}(H)$  contains  $e$ , and is homeomorphic to  $H$ , we must have  $Ha^{-1} \subseteq H$ . Since this holds for all  $a \in H$ , we see that  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$ . To see that  $H$  is normal, note that, for any  $g \in G$ , the set  $gHg^{-1} = L_g(R_{g^{-1}}(H))$  is a connected subset of  $G$  containing  $e$ , and hence  $gHg^{-1} \subseteq H$ . This completes the proof.  $\square$

**Definition 2.10.7.** A *right action* of a topological group  $G$  on a topological space  $X$  is a continuous map  $\sigma : X \times G \rightarrow X$  such that  $\sigma(x, e) = x$ , and  $\sigma(\sigma(x, g_1), g_2) = \sigma(x, m(g_1, g_2))$ , for all  $x \in X$  and  $g_1, g_2 \in G$ , where  $m : G \times G \rightarrow G$  is the product operation (multiplication map) on  $G$ . Similarly, one can left action of  $G$  on  $X$ .

Without using points, a right  $G$ -action  $\sigma$  on  $X$  can be defined by commutativity of the following diagrams.

(i)

$$\begin{array}{ccc} X \times * & \xrightarrow{\text{Id}_X \times e} & X \times G \\ & \searrow \cong & \downarrow \sigma \\ & & X \end{array}$$

(ii)

$$\begin{array}{ccc} X \times G \times G & \xrightarrow{\sigma \times \text{Id}_G} & X \times G \\ \text{Id}_X \times m \downarrow & & \downarrow \sigma \\ X \times G & \xrightarrow{\sigma} & X \end{array}$$

A right  $G$ -action  $\sigma$  on  $X$  induces an equivalence relation on  $X$ , which gives a partition of  $X$  as a disjoint union of equivalence classes. A typical equivalence class is of the form

$$\text{orb}_G(x) := \{x' \in X : x' = xg, \text{ for some } g \in G\} = xG,$$

and is called the  $G$ -orbit of  $x \in X$ . The associated quotient space, denoted by  $X/\sigma$  or  $X/G$ , consists of all  $G$ -orbits of elements of  $X$  as its points. For this reason,  $X/G$  is also called *orbit space*. If the  $G$ -action on  $X$  is *transitive* (i.e., given any  $x, x' \in X$ , there exists  $g \in G$  such that  $x' = xg$ ), then  $X$  is called a *homogeneous space*. In this case, the associated quotient space  $X/G$  is singleton.

**Exercise 2.10.8.** Given a subgroup  $H$  of a topological group  $G$ , the  $H$ -action on  $G$  defined by

$$G \times H \mapsto G, (g, h) \mapsto gh$$

gives a partition of  $G$  into all right cosets of  $H$  in  $G$ . Show that the orbit space  $G/H$  is a homogeneous space.

**Exercise 2.10.9.** Let  $I = [0, 1] \subset \mathbb{R}$ . Define the  $\mathbb{Z}_2$ -action on  $I \times I$  which gives identifications  $(0, t) \sim (1, 1 - t)$ , for each  $t \in I$ . Convince yourself that the associated quotient space is homeomorphic to the *Möbius strip* (see Figure 2.9). Note that, Möbius strip has only one side!

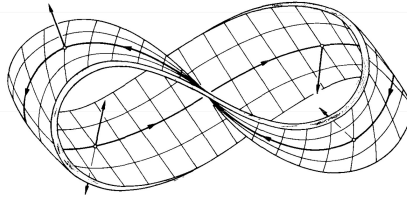


FIGURE 2.9: Möbius strip

**Exercise 2.10.10.** Define a  $\mathbb{Z}_2$ -action on the  $n$ -sphere  $S^n \subset \mathbb{R}^{n+1}$  which identifies  $v \in S^n$  with its antipodal point  $-v \in S^n$ . Show that the associated quotient space  $S^n/\mathbb{Z}_2$  is homeomorphic to  $\mathbb{RP}^n$ .

**Exercise 2.10.11.** Show that  $\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Q}$  is a non-Hausdorff topological group. Hint: Note that  $\mathbb{Q}$  is dense in  $\mathbb{R}$ , and right cosets are just translates of  $\mathbb{Q}$ .

**Exercise 2.10.12.** Let  $\sigma : X \times G \rightarrow X$  be a right action of a topological group on a space  $X$ . For each  $g \in G$ , show that the induced map

$$\sigma_g : X \rightarrow X, x \mapsto xg := \sigma(x, g)$$

is a homeomorphism.

**Exercise 2.10.13.** Let  $X$  be a topological space together with an action of a topological group  $G$ . Show that the quotient map  $q : X \rightarrow X/G$  is open. (Hint: For  $V \subseteq X$  open, show that  $q^{-1}(q(V)) = \bigcup_{g \in G} Vg$  is open by Exercise 2.10.12, where  $Vg = \{vg : v \in V\}$ ,  $\forall g \in G$ .)

**Proposition 2.10.14.** Let  $H$  be a subgroup of a topological group  $G$ . Then the orbit space  $G/H$  is Hausdorff if and only if  $H$  is closed in  $G$ . (Here  $G/H$  is not necessarily a group because  $H$  need not be a normal subgroup of  $G$ .)

*Proof.* If  $G/H$  is Hausdorff, then it is a  $T_1$  space so that  $H = \text{orb}_H(e) \in G/H$  is a closed point. Since  $H$  is the inverse image of this point under the quotient map  $q : G \rightarrow G/H$  (continuous),  $H$  is closed in  $G$ . Conversely, suppose that  $H$  is closed in  $G$ . Since the equivalence relation given by the  $H$ -action on  $G$  is precisely the inverse image of  $H$  under the continuous map

$$G \times G \longrightarrow G, (g_1, g_2) \mapsto g_1^{-1}g_2,$$

and the quotient map  $q : G \rightarrow G/H$  is open by Exercise 2.10.13, the converse part follows from Proposition 2.8.27 because  $H$  is closed in  $G$ .  $\square$

**Corollary 2.10.15.** *The topological group  $\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Q}$  is not Hausdorff.*

**Definition 2.10.16.** A *homomorphism* of topological groups is a continuous group homomorphism. An *isomorphism* of topological groups is a bijective bi-continuous homomorphism of topological groups.

**Exercise 2.10.17.** If  $f : G \rightarrow H$  is a homomorphism of topological groups with  $H$  Hausdorff, show that  $\text{Ker}(f) := \{g \in G : f(g) = e_H\}$  is a closed normal subgroup of  $G$ .

**Exercise 2.10.18.** If  $f : G \rightarrow H$  is a homomorphism of topological groups, show that the induced map  $G/\text{Ker}(f) \rightarrow \text{Im}(f)$  is an isomorphism of topological groups.

**Exercise 2.10.19.** Show that  $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow S^1$  defined by  $f(t) = e^{2\pi it}$ , for all  $t \in \mathbb{R}$ , is a surjective homomorphism of topological groups. Use Exercise 2.10.18 to show that  $\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{Z} \cong S^1$  as topological groups.

**Exercise 2.10.20.** Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a continuous bijective homomorphism of topological groups. Show that  $f^{-1} : H \rightarrow G$  is continuous (Hint: Use Exercise 2.10.13).

**Corollary 2.10.21.** *A bijective homomorphism  $f : G \rightarrow H$  of topological groups is an isomorphism.*

**Exercise 2.10.22.** Consider the  $\mathbb{Z}$ -action on  $\mathbb{R}$  given by  $\sigma(t, n) = t + n$ , for all  $t \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Show that the associated quotient space  $\mathbb{R}/\sigma$  is homeomorphic to  $S^1$ .

**Exercise 2.10.23.** Show that  $\text{GL}_n(\mathbb{R})/\text{SL}_n(\mathbb{R}) \cong \mathbb{R}^*$  as topological groups.

**Exercise 2.10.24.** Show that  $\text{GL}_n(\mathbb{R})$  is disconnected, and has precisely two connected components, whereas  $\text{GL}_n(\mathbb{C})$  is path-connected. (Hint: For the first part, use determinant map. For the second part, given  $A \in \text{GL}_n(\mathbb{C})$  use left and right translation homeomorphisms to move it to an upper triangular matrix, and then use convex combination map for its entries to move it to the identity matrix in  $\text{GL}_n(\mathbb{C})$ .)

**Exercise\* 2.10.25.** Show that the group

$$SO_n = \{A \in \text{GL}_n(\mathbb{R}) : AA^t = A^t A = I_n \text{ and } \det(A) = 1\}$$

is compact and connected.

**Exercise\* 2.10.26** (Universal property of product). Let  $G_1$  and  $G_2$  be two topological groups. Let  $P$  be a topological group together with homomorphisms of topological groups  $p_1 : P \rightarrow G_1$  and  $p_2 : P \rightarrow G_2$  such that given any topological group  $H$  and homomorphisms of topological groups  $f_1 : H \rightarrow G_1$  and  $f_2 : H \rightarrow G_2$ , there is a unique homomorphism of topological groups  $f : H \rightarrow P$  such that the following diagram commutes.

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} & & H & & \\ & \swarrow f_1 & \downarrow f & \searrow f_2 & \\ G_1 & \xleftarrow{p_1} & P & \xrightarrow{p_2} & G_2. \end{array}$$

Prove that there is a unique isomorphism of topological groups  $\phi : P \rightarrow G_1 \times G_2$ .

## 2.11 Connectedness

Let  $X$  be a topological space. A *separation* of  $X$  is a pair of open subsets  $U, V \subseteq X$  such that  $U \neq \emptyset, V \neq \emptyset, U \cap V = \emptyset$  and  $U \cup V = X$ .

**Definition 2.11.1.** A topological space  $X$  is said to be *connected* if there is no separation of  $X$  by non-empty pair of disjoint open subsets of  $X$  that covers  $X$ . If  $X$  is not connected, it is called *disconnected*. A subset  $A \subseteq X$  is said to be *connected* if the topological space  $A$ , with the subspace topology induced from  $X$ , is connected.

**Example 2.11.2.** (i) The empty subset  $\emptyset \subseteq X$  is always connected because there is no separation of it.

(ii) The punctured real line  $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$  is disconnected in  $\mathbb{R}$  since it has a separation given by the open subsets  $(-\infty, 0)$  and  $(0, \infty)$ .

(iii) The subset  $[0, 1] \setminus \{1/2\} \subset \mathbb{R}$  is disconnected, since it has a separation given by the subsets  $[0, 1/2), (1/2, 1]$  open in  $[0, 1] \setminus \{1/2\}$ .

(iv) Let  $L_{m,c} := \{(x, mx + c) : x \in \mathbb{R}\} \subseteq \mathbb{R}^2$  be a straight-line in the Euclidean plane  $\mathbb{R}^2$ . Then the subset  $\mathbb{R}^2 \setminus L_{m,c}$  is disconnected, since it has a separation given by the subsets  $U = \{(x, y) : y < mx + c\}$  and  $V = \{(x, y) : y > mx + c\}$  open in  $\mathbb{R}^2 \setminus L_{m,c}$ .

**Proposition 2.11.3.** A topological space  $X$  is connected if and only if the only subsets of  $X$  that are both open and closed are the empty subset of  $X$  and  $X$  itself.

*Proof.* Suppose that  $X$  is connected. Suppose on the contrary that there is a non-empty proper subset  $U \subset X$  of  $X$  that is both open and closed in  $X$ . Then  $V := X \setminus U$  is a non-empty proper open subset of  $X$  such that  $U \cap V = \emptyset$  and  $U \cup V = X$ . This is not possible since  $X$  is connected.

Conversely, suppose that the only non-empty subset of  $X$  that is both open and closed in  $X$  is  $X$  itself. Suppose that  $X = U \cup V$  for some open subsets  $U$  and  $V$  of  $X$  with  $U \cap V = \emptyset$ . If  $U \neq \emptyset$ , then  $V = X \setminus U$  is both closed and also open in  $X$ , and hence it must be empty set. Thus  $X$  has no separation in  $X$ , and hence is connected.  $\square$

**Lemma 2.11.4.** Let  $X$  be a topological space. Let  $U, V \subset X$  be two non-empty disjoint open subsets of  $X$  such that  $X = U \cup V$ . If  $A$  is a connected subset of  $X$ , then either  $A \subseteq U$  or  $A \subseteq V$ .

*Proof.* Since  $A \subseteq X = U \cup V$ ,  $A$  intersects at least one of  $U$  and  $V$ . Suppose that  $A \cap U \neq \emptyset$ . Then  $A \cap U$  and  $A \cap V$  are open subsets of  $A$  with  $(A \cap U) \cup (A \cap V) = A$ . Since  $A$  is connected and  $A \cap U \neq \emptyset$ , we must have  $A \cap V = \emptyset$ , and hence  $A \subseteq U$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 2.11.5.** The union of a collection of connected subspaces of  $X$  that have a point in common is connected.

*Proof.* Let  $\{A_\alpha : \alpha \in \Lambda\}$  be a collection of connected subsets of  $X$  having a common point  $x_0 \in \bigcap_{\alpha \in \Lambda} A_\alpha$ . Suppose on the contrary that  $A := \bigcup_{\alpha \in \Lambda} A_\alpha$  is not connected. Then there exists a pair of disjoint non-empty subsets  $U, V \subseteq A$  open in  $A$  such that  $A = U \cup V$ . Since  $A_\alpha$  is



connected,  $A_\alpha$  is entirely contained in exactly one of  $U$  and  $V$ . Suppose that  $A_{\alpha_0} \subseteq U$ . Since  $\bigcap_{\alpha \in \Lambda} A_\alpha \neq \emptyset$ , we see that  $A_\alpha \subseteq U, \forall \alpha \in \Lambda$ . Then  $A = \bigcup_{\alpha \in \Lambda} A_\alpha \subseteq U$ . This forces  $V$  to be an empty set, which is a contradiction. Therefore,  $A$  must be connected.  $\square$

**Lemma 2.11.6.** *Let  $f : X \rightarrow Y$  be a continuous map of topological spaces, and let  $A$  be a connected subset of  $X$ . Then  $f(A)$  is a connected subset of  $Y$ .*

*Proof. First proof:* Suppose on the contrary that  $f(A)$  is disconnected. Then there is a pair of non-empty subsets  $U', V' \subseteq f(A)$  open in  $f(A)$  with  $U' \cap V' = \emptyset$  and  $U' \cup V' = f(A)$ . Now  $U' = U \cap f(A)$  and  $V' = V \cap f(A)$ , for some open subsets  $U$  and  $V$  of  $Y$ . Since  $f$  is continuous,  $\tilde{U} := f^{-1}(U) \cap A$  and  $\tilde{V} := f^{-1}(V) \cap A$  are open subsets of  $A$ . Note that  $\tilde{U}$  and  $\tilde{V}$  are non-empty. Indeed,  $U \cap f(A) \neq \emptyset$  implies that  $f(x) \in U$ , for some  $x \in A$ . Then  $x \in f^{-1}(U) \cap A = \tilde{U}$ . Similarly,  $\tilde{V} \neq \emptyset$ . Since  $U \cap V \cap f(A) = U' \cap V' = \emptyset$ , we have

$$\tilde{U} \cap \tilde{V} = (f^{-1}(U) \cap A) \cap (f^{-1}(V) \cap A) = f^{-1}(U \cap V \cap f(A)) = \emptyset.$$

Since  $f(A) = U' \cup V' \subseteq U \cup V$ , we have  $A \subseteq f^{-1}(U) \cup f^{-1}(V)$ , and hence  $A = \tilde{U} \cup \tilde{V}$ . This contradicts our assumption that  $A$  is connected. Therefore,  $f(A)$  must be connected.

*Second proof:* Suppose on the contrary that  $f(A)$  is disconnected. Then  $f(A) = U \cup V$ , for a pair of non-empty disjoint subsets  $U, V \subset f(A)$  open in  $f(A)$ . Since  $g := f|_A : A \rightarrow f(A)$  is continuous,  $g^{-1}(U)$  and  $g^{-1}(V)$  are open subsets of  $A$ . Since both  $U$  and  $V$  are non-empty and  $g$  is surjective, both  $g^{-1}(U)$  and  $g^{-1}(V)$  are non-empty. Since  $f(A) = U \cup V$ , it follows that  $A = f^{-1}(U) \cup f^{-1}(V)$ . But this is not possible since  $A$  is connected. Therefore,  $f(A)$  must be connected.  $\square$

**Corollary 2.11.7.** *Let  $X$  and  $Y$  be homeomorphic topological spaces. Then  $X$  is connected if and only if  $Y$  is connected.*

**Theorem 2.11.8** (Intermediate value theorem). *Let  $f : X \rightarrow Y$  be a continuous map, where  $X$  is a connected space and  $Y$  is a totally ordered set together with the order topology. Let  $a, b \in X$  and  $y \in Y$  be such that  $f(a) < y < f(b)$  in  $Y$ . Then there exists  $c \in X$  such that  $f(c) = y$ .*

*Proof.* Note that  $U := f(X) \cap (-\infty, y)$  and  $V := f(X) \cap (y, \infty)$  are disjoint open subsets of  $f(X)$  containing  $f(a)$  and  $f(b)$ , respectively. If  $f^{-1}(y) = \emptyset$ , then  $f(X) = U \cup V$ . Which is not possible since  $f(X)$  is connected by Lemma 2.11.6. Therefore,  $f^{-1}(y) \neq \emptyset$ .  $\square$

**Theorem 2.11.9.** *If  $X$  and  $Y$  are connected topological spaces, so is their product space  $X \times Y$ .*

*Proof.* Let  $X$  and  $Y$  be connected topological spaces, and let  $X \times Y$  be their product space. Fix a point  $b \in Y$ . Since  $X \times \{b\}$  is homeomorphic to  $X$ , it follows from Lemma 2.11.6 that  $X \times \{b\}$  is connected. Similarly, since  $Y$  is connected,  $\{x\} \times Y$  is connected, for all  $x \in X$ . Since  $(X \times \{b\}) \cap (\{x\} \times Y) = \{(x, b)\} \neq \emptyset$ , it follows from Lemma 2.11.5 that

$$T_{x,b} := (X \times \{b\}) \cup (\{x\} \times Y)$$

is connected. Since  $\bigcup_{x \in X} T_{x,b} = X \times Y$  and  $\bigcap_{x \in X} T_{x,b} = X \times \{b\} \neq \emptyset$ , it follows from Lemma 2.11.5 that  $X \times Y$  is connected.  $\square$

**Corollary 2.11.10.** *Let  $X$  and  $Y$  be two topological spaces. Then  $X \times Y$  is connected if and only if both  $X$  and  $Y$  are connected.*

*Proof.* One direction is already proved in Theorem 2.11.9. Since both of the projection maps  $\pi_1 : X \times Y \rightarrow X$  and  $\pi_2 : X \times Y \rightarrow Y$  are continuous and surjective, the converse part follows from Lemma 2.11.6.  $\square$

**Corollary 2.11.11.** *A finite Cartesian product of connected spaces is connected.*

*Proof.* Let  $X_1, \dots, X_n$  be connected topological spaces. For  $n = 1$ , the result holds trivially. Assume that  $n > 1$ , and the result holds for any  $n - 1$  number of connected topological spaces. Then  $Y := X_1 \times \dots \times X_{n-1}$  is connected by induction hypothesis. Since  $X_1 \times \dots \times X_n$  is homeomorphic to  $Y \times X_n$ , and that  $Y \times X_n$  is connected by Corollary 2.11.9, it follows from Lemma 2.11.6 that  $X_1 \times \dots \times X_n$  is connected.  $\square$

**Lemma 2.11.12.** *Let  $X$  be a topological space. Let  $A$  be a connected subset of  $X$ . If  $B \subseteq X$  with  $A \subseteq B \subseteq \overline{A}$ , then  $B$  is connected in  $X$ .*

*Proof.* If possible suppose that  $B$  is not connected in  $X$ . Then there exists a pair of non-empty subsets  $V_1, V_2 \subseteq B$  open in  $B$  such that  $V_1 \cup V_2 = B$  and  $V_1 \cap V_2 = \emptyset$ . Now  $V_1 = U_1 \cap B$  and  $V_2 = U_2 \cap B$ , for some open subsets  $U_1, U_2$  of  $X$ . Since  $A \subseteq B$ ,  $W_1 := U_1 \cap A = V_1 \cap A$  and  $W_2 := U_2 \cap A = V_2 \cap A$  are open subsets of  $A$  with  $W_1 \cup W_2 = V_1 \cap V_2 \cap A = \emptyset$  and  $W_1 \cup W_2 = (V_1 \cap A) \cup (V_2 \cap A) = (V_1 \cup V_2) \cap A = B \cap A = A$ . We claim that both  $W_1$  and  $W_2$  are non-empty. Indeed, since  $U_1 \cap B = V_1 \neq \emptyset$ , there exists a point  $b \in B \subseteq \overline{A}$  such that  $b \in U_1$ . Since  $b \in \overline{A}$ , we must have  $W_1 = U_1 \cap A \neq \emptyset$ . Similarly, we have  $W_2 \neq \emptyset$ . Thus we get a separation of  $A$ , which contradicts our assumption that  $A$  is connected in  $X$ . Therefore,  $B$  must be connected.  $\square$

**Definition 2.11.13.** A subset  $I \subseteq \mathbb{R}$  is said to be an *interval* in  $\mathbb{R}$  if given any two points  $a, b \in I$  with  $a < b$ , we have  $(a, b) := \{x \in \mathbb{R} : a < x < b\} \subseteq I$ .

**Proposition 2.11.14.** *A connected subset of  $\mathbb{R}$  is an interval.*

*Proof.* Let  $I \subseteq \mathbb{R}$  be a connected subset of  $\mathbb{R}$ . If  $I$  is an empty set or a singleton subset of  $\mathbb{R}$ , the result holds trivially. Assume that  $I$  contains at least two distinct points. Let  $a, b \in I$  be arbitrary. Let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$  be such that  $a < x < b$ . Let  $U_x = (-\infty, x) \cap I$  and  $V_x = (x, \infty) \cap I$ . Note that  $a \in U_x$  and  $b \in V_x$ . Then  $U_x$  and  $V_x$  are non-empty open subsets of  $I$ . If  $x \notin I$ , then  $I = U_x \cup V_x$ . This is not possible since  $I$  is connected. Therefore,  $I$  must be an interval in  $\mathbb{R}$ .  $\square$

**Theorem 2.11.15.** *Any non-empty interval in  $\mathbb{R}$  is connected.*

*Proof.* In view of Lemma 2.11.12, it suffices to show that any open interval in  $\mathbb{R}$  is connected. Let  $I$  be an open interval in  $\mathbb{R}$ . If possible suppose that  $I$  is not connected. Then there exists a pair of non-empty subsets  $U, V \subseteq I$  open in  $I$  (and hence in  $\mathbb{R}$ ) such that  $U \cup V = I$  and

$U \cap V = \emptyset$ . Fix two points  $a \in U$  and  $b \in V$ . Without loss of generality, we may assume that  $a < b$ . Let

$$A := \{x \in \mathbb{R} : [a, x] \subseteq U\}.$$

Since  $b \in V$  and  $V \subseteq I$  is open, there exists a  $\delta > 0$  such that  $(b - \delta, b + \delta) \subseteq V$ . Since  $[a, b) \cap (b - \delta, b + \delta) \neq \emptyset$  and  $U \cap V = \emptyset$ , we must have  $b \notin A$ . Then  $x < b, \forall x \in A$ . Therefore,  $A$  is a bounded above subset of  $I \subseteq \mathbb{R}$ , and so it has a least upper bound, say  $\ell := \sup(A) \in \mathbb{R}$ . Clearly  $a \leq \ell \leq b$ . Since  $I$  is an interval,  $\ell \in I$ . Since  $I = U \cup V$ , either  $\ell \in U$  or  $\ell \in V$ .

*Case 1:* Suppose that  $\ell \in U$ . Then  $U$  being an open set,  $(\ell - \epsilon, \ell + \epsilon) \subseteq U$ , for some  $\epsilon > 0$ . On the other hand, since  $\ell = \sup(A)$  and  $\epsilon/2 > 0$ , there exists  $x_0 \in A$  such that  $\ell - \frac{\epsilon}{2} < x_0$ . Then  $[a, \ell + \epsilon) = [a, x_0] \cup (\ell - \epsilon, \ell + \epsilon) \subseteq U$ , and so  $\ell + \epsilon \in A$ , which is not possible since  $\ell = \sup(A)$ .

*Case 2:* Suppose that  $\ell \in V$ . Since  $V$  is open, there exists  $\epsilon' > 0$  such that  $(\ell - \epsilon', \ell + \epsilon') \subseteq V$ . Since  $\ell = \sup(A)$ , there exists  $x_1 \in A$  such that  $\ell - \frac{\epsilon'}{2} < x_1$ . Then  $\ell - \frac{\epsilon'}{2} \in [a, x_1] \cap (\ell - \epsilon', \ell + \epsilon') \subseteq U \cap V$ , which is not possible since  $U \cap V = \emptyset$ .

Since we are getting contradictions in both cases,  $I$  must be connected.  $\square$

**Corollary 2.11.16.** *The Euclidean space  $\mathbb{R}^n$  is connected, for all  $n \geq 1$ .*

*Proof.* For  $n = 1$ , since  $\mathbb{R}$  is an interval in itself, it is connected by Theorem 2.11.15. Suppose that  $n > 1$ . Since  $\mathbb{R}^n$  is homeomorphic to the product topological space  $X_1 \times \cdots \times X_n$ , where  $X_j = \mathbb{R}, \forall j = 1, \dots, n$ , the result follows from Corollary 2.11.11.  $\square$

**Theorem 2.11.17.** *Let  $\{X_\alpha : \alpha \in \Lambda\}$  be an indexed family of connected topological spaces. Then the product space  $\prod_{\alpha \in \Lambda} X_\alpha$  is connected.*

*Proof.* Let  $X := \prod_{\alpha \in \Lambda} X_\alpha$  be equipped with the product topology. Fix a point  $\mathbf{a} = (a_\alpha)_{\alpha \in \Lambda} \in X$ . Let  $\mathcal{F}(\Lambda)$  be the collection of all finite subsets of  $\Lambda$ . Given a finite subset  $K \in \mathcal{F}(\Lambda)$  of  $\Lambda$ , let

$$X_K := \{\mathbf{x} = (x_\alpha)_{\alpha \in \Lambda} \in X : x_\alpha = a_\alpha, \forall \alpha \in \Lambda \setminus K\}.$$

Then the subset  $X_K \subseteq X$ , with the subspace topology induced from  $X$ , is homeomorphic to  $X_{\alpha_1} \times \cdots \times X_{\alpha_n}$ , where  $K = \{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n\} \subseteq \Lambda$ . Since  $X_\alpha$  is connected, for each  $\alpha \in \Lambda$ , it follows from Corollary 2.11.11 that  $X_K$  is connected. Let  $Y = \bigcup_{F \in \mathcal{F}(\Lambda)} X_F$ . Since  $X_F$  is connected, for all  $F \in \mathcal{F}(\Lambda)$ , and since  $\mathbf{a} \in \bigcap_{F \in \mathcal{F}(\Lambda)} X_F$ , it follows from Lemma 2.11.5 that  $Y$  is connected.

We now show that the closure of  $Y$  in  $X$  is  $X$  itself. Let  $\mathbf{b} = (b_\alpha)_{\alpha \in \Lambda} \in X$  be arbitrary. Let  $U = \prod_{\alpha \in \Lambda} U_\alpha$  be a non-empty basic open subset of  $X$  containing  $\mathbf{b}$ . Then  $U_\alpha \subseteq X_\alpha$  is an open neighbourhood of  $b_\alpha$  in  $X_\alpha, \forall \alpha \in \Lambda$ , and there is a finite subset  $G \in \mathcal{F}(\Lambda)$  such that  $U_\alpha = X_\alpha, \forall \alpha \in \Lambda \setminus G$ . Consider the point  $\mathbf{c} = (c_\alpha)_{\alpha \in \Lambda} \in X$  defined by

$$c_\alpha = \begin{cases} b_\alpha, & \text{if } \alpha \in G, \\ a_\alpha, & \text{if } \alpha \in \Lambda \setminus G. \end{cases}$$

Then  $\mathbf{c} \in U \cap X_G \subseteq U \cap Y$ . Therefore,  $\mathbf{c} \in \bar{Y}$ , and hence  $\bar{Y} = X$ . Since closure of a connected set is connected (see Lemma 2.11.6), the result follows.  $\square$

However, the following example shows that the conclusion of the Theorem 2.11.17 fails if we equip  $X = \prod_{\alpha \in \Lambda} X_\alpha$  with the box topology instead of the product topology.

**Example 2.11.18.** For each  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ , let  $X_n$  be the Euclidean space  $\mathbb{R}$ . Let  $\mathbb{R}_{\text{box}}^{\mathbb{N}}$  be the set  $\prod_{n \in \mathbb{N}} X_n$  of all sequences of real numbers. Equip the set  $\prod_{n \in \mathbb{N}} X_n$  with the box topology. Consider the subsets

$$U = \{(a_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}} : (a_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \text{ is a bounded sequence}\},$$

$$\text{and } V = \{(a_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}} : (a_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \text{ is an unbounded sequence}\}.$$

of  $\mathbb{R}_{\text{box}}^{\mathbb{N}}$ . Clearly both  $U$  and  $V$  are non-empty subsets of  $\mathbb{R}_{\text{box}}^{\mathbb{N}}$  with  $U \cap V = \emptyset$ . Given a point  $\mathbf{a} = (a_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \in \mathbb{R}_{\text{box}}^{\mathbb{N}}$ , the subset  $W := \prod_{n \in \mathbb{N}} U_n$ , where  $U_n = (a_n - 1, a_n + 1) \subset \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ , is an open neighbourhood of  $\mathbf{a}$  in the box topological space  $\mathbb{R}_{\text{box}}^{\mathbb{N}}$ . Note that all sequences in  $W$  are bounded (resp., unbounded) if  $\mathbf{a}$  is bounded (resp., unbounded). Therefore, both  $U$  and  $V$  are open in  $\mathbb{R}_{\text{box}}^{\mathbb{N}}$ . Thus we get a separation of  $\mathbb{R}_{\text{box}}^{\mathbb{N}}$ , and hence the space  $\mathbb{R}_{\text{box}}^{\mathbb{N}}$  is disconnected.

Let  $X$  be a topological space. Let

$$\rho := \{(a, b) \in X \times X : \text{there is a connected subspace of } X \text{ containing } a \text{ and } b\} \subseteq X \times X.$$

Clearly  $\rho$  is reflexive and symmetric. If  $(a, b), (b, c) \in \rho$ , then there are connected subspaces  $A$  and  $B$  of  $X$  with  $a, b \in A$  and  $b, c \in B$ . Then  $A \cap B \neq \emptyset$ , and hence  $A \cup B$  is connected by Lemma 2.11.5. Therefore,  $(a, c) \in \rho$ . Thus,  $\rho$  is an equivalence relation on  $X$ . The  $\rho$ -equivalence classes in  $X$  are called the *connected components* of  $X$ . Clearly, connected components of  $X$  are precisely maximal connected subsets of  $X$ , and gives a partition of  $X$ . Moreover, any non-empty connected subspace of  $X$  is contained in exactly one of the connected components of  $X$ . Since closure of a connected subspace is connected, it follows that connected components of  $X$  are closed in  $X$ . Therefore, if  $X$  has only finitely many connected components, then the connected components of  $X$  are both open and closed in  $X$ .

**Example 2.11.19.** All connected components of  $\mathbb{Q}$  are one-point space. Indeed, if  $A$  is a subspace of  $\mathbb{Q}$  containing at least two points, say  $a, b \in A$ , then choosing an irrational number  $\alpha \in \mathbb{R}$  with  $a < \alpha < b$  we get a separation of  $A$  by two non-empty disjoint open subsets  $(-\infty, \alpha) \cap A$  and  $(\alpha, \infty) \cap A$  of  $A$ . Moreover, any one-point subspace of  $\mathbb{Q}$  does not admit any separation, and hence is connected. Therefore, the only connected subspaces of  $\mathbb{Q}$  are one-point subspaces.

**Lemma 2.11.20.** Let  $X$  be a topological space. Let  $A \subseteq X$  be a non-empty connected subset of  $A$  that is both open and closed in  $X$ . Then  $A$  is a connected component of  $X$ .

*Proof.* Since  $A$  is a non-empty connected subspace of  $A$ , there is a unique connected component of  $X$ , say  $C$  such that  $A \subseteq C$ . Since  $A$  is closed in  $X$ , its complement  $U := X \setminus A$  is open in

X. Since  $C = A \cup (C \cap U)$  and  $C$  is connected,  $C \cap U$  must be an empty set. Since  $A \subseteq C$ , this forces  $A = C$ .  $\square$

## 2.12 Path-connectedness

**Definition 2.12.1.** A *path* in  $X$  from  $x_0 \in X$  to  $x_1 \in X$  is a continuous map  $\gamma : [0, 1] \rightarrow X$  such that  $\gamma(0) = x_0$  and  $\gamma(1) = x_1$ . A topological space  $X$  is said to be *path-connected* if given any two points  $x_0$  and  $x_1$  of  $X$ , there is a path in  $X$  from  $x_0$  to  $x_1$ .

**Remark 2.12.2.** A path in  $X$  joining  $x_0 \in X$  to  $x_1 \in X$  can equivalently be defined to be a continuous map  $\gamma : [a, b] \rightarrow X$  with  $\gamma(a) = x_0$  and  $\gamma(b) = x_1$ , where  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$  with  $a < b$ . To see this, note that given  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$  with  $a < b$ , we have continuous maps

$$\sigma : [0, 1] \rightarrow [a, b] \text{ and } \sigma' : [a, b] \rightarrow [0, 1]$$

defined by

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma(t) &= (1-t)a + tb, \quad \forall t \in [0, 1], \\ \text{and } \sigma'(s) &= \frac{s-a}{b-a}, \quad \forall s \in [a, b]. \end{aligned}$$

Note that both  $\sigma$  and  $\sigma'$  are continuous with  $\sigma \circ \sigma' = \text{Id}_{[a, b]}$  and  $\sigma' \circ \sigma = \text{Id}_{[0, 1]}$ .

Then given a continuous map  $\gamma : [0, 1] \rightarrow X$  with  $\gamma(0) = x_0$  and  $\gamma(1) = x_1$ , the composite map  $\sigma' \circ \gamma : [a, b] \rightarrow X$  is continuous and  $(\sigma' \circ \gamma)(a) = x_0$  and  $(\sigma' \circ \gamma)(b) = x_1$ . Conversely, given a continuous map  $\delta : [a, b] \rightarrow X$  with  $\delta(a) = x_0$  and  $\delta(b) = x_1$ , the composite map  $\delta \circ \sigma$  is continuous and satisfies  $(\delta \circ \sigma)(0) = x_0$  and  $(\delta \circ \sigma)(1) = x_1$ .

**Example 2.12.3.** (i) Any interval  $I$  in  $\mathbb{R}$  is path-connected. Indeed, given any two points  $a, b \in I$ , the map  $\gamma : [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  defined by

$$\gamma(t) = (1-t)a + tb, \quad \forall t \in [0, 1],$$

is continuous with  $\gamma(0) = a$  and  $\gamma(1) = b$ . Note that,  $\gamma(t) = a + t(b-a) \in I$ ,  $\forall t \in [0, 1]$ . Therefore,  $\gamma$  is a path in  $I$  from  $a$  to  $b$ .

(ii) Consider the subspace  $X_n = \mathbb{R}^n \setminus \{0\}$  of the Euclidean space  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . For  $n = 1$ , it follows from the intermediate value theorem that there is no path in  $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$  joining a negative real number to a positive real number. Therefore,  $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$  is not path-connected. In fact, it is not connected. Assume that  $n \geq 2$ . Let  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}^n \setminus \{0\}$  be arbitrary. Consider the convex combination of  $a$  and  $b$ , namely

$$\gamma(t) := (1-t)a + tb, \quad t \in [0, 1].$$

If  $\gamma(t) \neq 0$ ,  $\forall t \in [0, 1]$ , then  $t \mapsto \gamma(t)$  gives a path in  $\mathbb{R}^n \setminus \{0\}$  from  $a$  to  $b$ , and we are done. If  $\gamma(t) = 0$ , for some  $t \in [0, 1]$ , then choose a point  $c \in \mathbb{R}^n \setminus \{0\}$  that does not lie on

the straight-line passing through  $a$  and  $b$  in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Then the straight-lines in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  joining  $a$  to  $c$  and  $c$  to  $b$  do not pass through the origin, and thus we get a path in  $\mathbb{R}^n \setminus \{0\}$  from  $a$  to  $b$ .

- (iii) Given a point  $x = (x_1, \dots, x_n) \in \mathbb{R}^n$ , let  $\|x\| = \sqrt{x_1^2 + \dots + x_n^2}$  be the Euclidean norm of  $x$  in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . The subspace  $B(0, r) = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n : \|x\| < r\}$  of  $\mathbb{R}^n$  is path-connected. Indeed, let  $a, b \in B(0, r)$  be arbitrary. Consider the convex combination

$$\gamma_{a,b}(t) := (1-t)a + tb, \quad \forall t \in [0, 1].$$

Since  $\|\gamma_{a,b}(t)\| \leq (1-t)\|a\| + t\|b\| < (1-t)r + tr = r$ , the map  $t \mapsto \gamma_{a,b}(t)$  gives a path in  $B(0, r)$  joining  $a$  to  $b$ . Therefore,  $B(0, r)$  is path-connected.

**Proposition 2.12.4.** *Continuous image of a path-connected space is path-connected.*

*Proof.* Let  $f : X \rightarrow Y$  be a surjective continuous map of topological spaces. Assume that  $X$  is path-connected. Let  $y_0, y_1 \in Y$  be given. Since  $f$  is surjective, there exists  $x_0, x_1 \in X$  such that  $f(x_0) = y_0$  and  $f(x_1) = y_1$ . Since  $X$  is path-connected, there is a continuous map  $\gamma : [0, 1] \rightarrow X$  with  $\gamma(0) = x_0$  and  $\gamma(1) = x_1$ . Then  $f \circ \gamma : [0, 1] \rightarrow Y$  is a continuous map with  $(f \circ \gamma)(0) = y_0$  and  $(f \circ \gamma)(1) = y_1$ . Thus,  $Y$  is path-connected.  $\square$

**Example 2.12.5.** For each integer  $n \geq 2$ , the subspace  $S^{n-1} := \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n : \|x\| = 1\}$  of the Euclidean space  $\mathbb{R}^n$  is path-connected. To see this, note that  $\mathbb{R}^n \setminus \{0\}$  is path-connected and the map  $f : \mathbb{R}^n \setminus \{0\} \rightarrow S^{n-1}$  defined by

$$f(x) = \frac{x}{\|x\|}, \quad \forall x \in \mathbb{R}^n \setminus \{0\},$$

is continuous and surjective. Therefore, it follows from Proposition 2.12.4 that  $S^{n-1}$  is path-connected, for all  $n \geq 2$ .

**Proposition 2.12.6.** *A path-connected space  $X$  is connected.*

*Proof. First proof:* Suppose on the contrary that  $X = U \cup V$ , where  $U$  and  $V$  are non-empty open subsets of  $X$  with  $U \cap V = \emptyset$ . Choose points  $x_0 \in U$  and  $x_1 \in V$ . Since  $X$  is path-connected, there is a continuous map  $\gamma : [0, 1] \rightarrow X$  such that  $\gamma(0) = x_0$  and  $\gamma(1) = x_1$ . Since  $\gamma$  is continuous and  $[0, 1] \subset \mathbb{R}$  is connected, the subset  $\gamma([0, 1])$  is connected in  $X$ , and hence  $\gamma([0, 1])$  lies entirely either in  $U$  or in  $V$  by Lemma 2.11.4. This gives a contradiction because  $x_0 = \gamma(0) \in U$ ,  $x_1 = \gamma(1) \in V$ , and  $U \cap V = \emptyset$  by assumption. Thus  $X$  must be connected.

*Second proof:* Fix a point  $a \in X$ . Since  $X$  is path-connected, given any  $x \in X$ , there is a continuous map  $\gamma_x : [0, 1] \rightarrow X$  with  $\gamma_x(0) = a$  and  $\gamma_x(1) = x$ . For each  $x \in X$ , the subset  $\gamma_x([0, 1]) \subseteq X$  is connected by Lemma 2.11.6, and  $a \in \bigcap_{x \in X} \gamma_x([0, 1])$ . Then  $X = \bigcup_{x \in X} \gamma_x([0, 1])$  is connected by Lemma 2.11.5.  $\square$

However, the following example shows that a connected space need not be path-connected.

**Example 2.12.7 (Topologist's sine curve).** Consider the subspace  $S = \{(x, \sin \frac{1}{x}) : x \in (0, \infty)\}$  of the Euclidean space  $\mathbb{R}^2$ . Since  $(0, \infty) \subset \mathbb{R}$  is path-connected and the map

$$f : (0, \infty) \rightarrow S$$

defined by

$$f(x) = \left(x, \sin \frac{1}{x}\right), \quad \forall x \in (0, \infty),$$

is continuous and surjective, it follows from Proposition 2.12.4 that  $S$  is path-connected, and hence  $S$  is connected. It follows from Lemma 2.11.12 that the subspace  $\bar{S}$  is connected. The subspace  $\bar{S}$  is called *topologist's sine curve*. Note that,  $\bar{S} = S \cup A$ , where  $A = \{0\} \times [-1, 1] \subset \mathbb{R}^2$ . To see this, fix a point  $(0, t) \in A$  and a real number  $r > 0$ . Consider the open neighbourhood  $U = (-r, r) \times (t - r, t + r) \subset \mathbb{R}^2$  of  $(0, t)$ . By Archimedean property of  $\mathbb{R}$ , there exists  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  such that  $0 < \frac{1}{4n\pi} < \frac{1}{2n\pi} < r$ . Then it follows from the intermediate value theorem (Theorem 2.11.8) that, there exists a real number  $x \in (\frac{1}{4n\pi}, \frac{1}{2n\pi}) \subseteq (0, r)$  such that  $\sin \frac{1}{x} = t$ . Therefore,  $(0, t) \in \bar{S}$ , and hence  $\bar{S} = S \cup A$ . We claim that there is no path in  $\bar{S}$  joining  $(0, 0)$  to  $(x, \sin \frac{1}{x}) \in S$ , where  $x > 0$ , and hence  $\bar{S}$  is not path-connected. Suppose on the contrary that there is a path  $\gamma : [0, 1] \rightarrow \bar{S}$  in  $\bar{S}$  joining the origin  $(0, 0)$  to  $(x, \sin \frac{1}{x}) \in S$ , for some  $x > 0$ . By Archimedean property of  $\mathbb{R}$ , there exists  $m \in \mathbb{N}$  such that  $\frac{1}{2m\pi} < x$ . For each  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ , let  $t_n := \frac{1}{(2mn+1)\pi}$ . Note that,  $(t_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  is a sequence of points of  $[0, 1]$  converging to 0. Since  $\gamma$  is continuous, the sequence  $(\gamma(t_n))_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  should converge to  $\gamma(0) = (0, 0)$ . But

$$\gamma(t_n) = \left(t_n, \sin \frac{1}{t_n}\right) = \left(\frac{1}{(2mn+1)\pi}, 1\right) \quad \forall n \in \mathbb{N}.$$

So  $(\gamma(t_n))_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  does not converge to  $(0, 0)$ , contradicting continuity of  $\gamma$ . Therefore, there is no path in  $\bar{S}$  joining  $(0, 0)$  to a point of  $S$ .

**Definition 2.12.8.** Given two paths  $\gamma : [0, 1] \rightarrow X$  and  $\delta : [0, 1] \rightarrow X$  with  $\alpha(1) = \beta(0)$ , we denote by  $\gamma \star \delta : [0, 1] \rightarrow X$  the *composite path* defined by

$$(\gamma \star \delta)(t) := \begin{cases} \gamma(2t), & \text{if } 0 \leq t \leq 1/2, \\ \delta(2t - 1), & \text{if } 1/2 \leq t \leq 1. \end{cases}$$

Note that  $\gamma \star \delta$  is a continuous map, and hence is a path in  $X$  from  $\gamma(0)$  to  $\delta(1)$ .

**Proposition 2.12.9.** Let  $X$  be a topological space. The relation “being path-connected” is an equivalence relation on  $X$ .

*Proof.* Let

$$\rho := \{(x, y) \in X \times X : \text{there is a path in } X \text{ from } x \text{ to } y\}.$$

For each  $x \in X$ , the constant map  $c_x : [0, 1] \rightarrow X$  sending all points of  $[0, 1]$  to  $x$  is a path from  $x$  to itself in  $X$ . Therefore,  $(x, x) \in \rho$ , for all  $x \in X$ . Thus  $\rho$  is reflexive. Let  $(x, y) \in \rho$ . Then there is a continuous map  $\gamma : [0, 1] \rightarrow X$  with  $\gamma(0) = x$  and  $\gamma(1) = y$ . Then the map  $\bar{\gamma} : [0, 1] \rightarrow X$  defined by  $\bar{\gamma}(t) = \gamma(1 - t)$ ,  $\forall t \in [0, 1]$ , is a path in  $X$  from  $y$  to  $x$ , and hence  $(y, x) \in \rho$ . Thus  $\rho$  is symmetric. Let  $(a, b), (b, c) \in \rho$ . Let  $\gamma, \delta : [0, 1] \rightarrow X$  be two continuous maps with  $\gamma(0) = a$ ,  $\gamma(1) = b = \delta(0)$  and  $\delta(1) = c$ . Then the map  $\gamma \star \delta : [0, 1] \rightarrow X$  as defined in Definition

2.12.8 is a path in  $X$  joining  $a$  to  $c$ . Thus  $(a, c) \in \rho$ , and hence  $\rho$  is transitive. Therefore,  $\rho$  is an equivalence relation on  $X$ . The  $\rho$ -equivalence classes in  $X$  are called *path-components* of  $X$ , and  $X$  can be written as a disjoint union of its path-components.  $\square$

**Proposition 2.12.10.** *Let  $\{A_\alpha : \alpha \in \Lambda\}$  be a family of path-connected subspaces of a topological space  $X$ . If  $\bigcap_{\alpha \in \Lambda} A_\alpha \neq \emptyset$ , then  $\bigcup_{\alpha \in \Lambda} A_\alpha$  is path-connected.*

*Proof.* Choose a point  $p \in \bigcap_{\alpha \in \Lambda} A_\alpha$ . Let  $a, b \in \bigcup_{\alpha \in \Lambda} A_\alpha$  be arbitrary. Then  $a \in A_\alpha$  and  $b \in A_\beta$ , for some  $\alpha, \beta \in \Lambda$ . Since  $A_\alpha$  and  $A_\beta$  are path-connected, there exist continuous maps (paths)

$$\gamma_{a,p} : [0, 1] \rightarrow A_\alpha \quad \text{and} \quad \gamma_{p,b} : [0, 1] \rightarrow A_\beta$$

joining  $a$  to  $p$  in  $A_\alpha$  and  $p$  to  $b$  in  $A_\beta$ , respectively. Then the map

$$\gamma_{a,p} \star \gamma_{p,b} : [0, 1] \rightarrow A_\alpha \cup A_\beta \subseteq \bigcup_{\alpha \in \Lambda} A_\alpha$$

as defined in Definition 2.12.8 is a path in  $\bigcup_{\alpha \in \Lambda} A_\alpha$  joining  $a$  to  $b$ . This completes the proof.  $\square$

**Exercise 2.12.11.** A *hyperplane* in the Euclidean space  $\mathbb{R}^n$  is the zero locus of a non-constant linear polynomial  $f \in \mathbb{R}[x_1, \dots, x_n]$ . In other words, a hyperplane in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  is a subspace of the form

$$H = \{(a_1, \dots, a_n) : f(a_1, \dots, a_n) = 0\},$$

where  $f$  is a non-constant linear polynomial over  $\mathbb{R}$ , i.e.,  $f$  is of the form  $f = c_0 + c_1x_1 + \dots + c_nx_n$  with coefficients  $c_0, c_1, \dots, c_n \in \mathbb{R}$  such that not all of  $c_1, \dots, c_n$  are simultaneously zero. Show that a hyperplane in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  is path-connected.

**Proposition 2.12.12.** *Assume that  $n \geq 2$ . For any countable subset  $A$  of  $\mathbb{R}^n$ , the subspace  $\mathbb{R}^n \setminus A$  of  $\mathbb{R}^n$  is path-connected.*

*Proof.* Given a point  $p \in \mathbb{R}^n$ , let  $\mathcal{L}_p$  be the set of all straight-lines in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  passing through  $p$ . Since for each  $q \in \mathbb{R}^n \setminus \{p\}$  there is a unique straight-line in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  passing through  $p$  and  $q$ , the set  $\mathcal{L}_p$  is uncountable. To show  $\mathbb{R}^n \setminus A$  is path-connected, we fix any two points  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}^n$ , and join them by a path in  $\mathbb{R}^n \setminus A$ .

Let  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}^n \setminus A$  be arbitrary. Since  $A$  is countable, there exists a straight-line  $L \in \mathcal{L}_a$  passing through  $a$  that does not intersect  $A$ . For each point  $p \in L$ , we have a unique straight-line  $L_{p,b}$  in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  passing through  $p$  and  $b$ . Since there are uncountably many points on  $L$  and  $A$  is a countable set, we can choose a straight-line  $L_{p,b}$  in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  that passes through  $b$  and  $p \in L$  and does not intersect  $A$ . Since  $L$  and  $L_{p,b}$  are path-connected (as being continuous image of the Euclidean line  $\mathbb{R}$ ) and  $L \cap L_{p,b} \neq \emptyset$ , it follows from Proposition 2.12.10 that  $L \cup L_{p,b}$  is path-connected. Since  $a, b \in Y_{a,b} := L \cup L_{p,b}$ , we have a path in  $Y_{a,b} \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n \setminus A$  joining  $a$  to  $b$ . This completes the proof.  $\square$

**Exercise 2.12.13.** Assume that  $n \geq 2$ . Let  $W$  be a  $\mathbb{R}$ -linear subspace of the Euclidean space  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . If  $\dim_{\mathbb{R}}(W) \leq n - 2$ , show that  $\mathbb{R}^n \setminus W$  is path-connected.



*Proof.* If  $n = 2$ , then  $\dim_{\mathbb{R}}(W) = 0$ . Then  $W = \{(0,0)\} \subset \mathbb{R}^2$ , and hence  $\mathbb{R}^2 \setminus W$  is path-connected. Assume that  $n \geq 3$ . Choose an ordered basis, say  $\{v_1, \dots, v_{n-2}\}$  for  $W$  and extend it to an ordered basis  $\{v_1, \dots, v_{n-2}, v_{n-1}, v_n\}$  for  $V = \mathbb{R}^n$ . Fix two points  $\mathbf{a}, \mathbf{b} \in \mathbb{R}^n \setminus W$ . Write  $\mathbf{a} = \sum_{i=1}^n a_i v_i$  and  $\mathbf{b} = \sum_{i=1}^n b_i v_i$ , where  $a_i, b_i \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\forall i = 1, \dots, n$ . Since  $\mathbf{a}, \mathbf{b} \in \mathbb{R}^n \setminus W$ , we have  $(a_{n-1}, a_n), (b_{n-1}, b_n) \in \mathbb{R}^2 \setminus \{(0,0)\}$ . Since  $\mathbb{R}^2 \setminus \{(0,0)\}$  is path-connected, there is a path, say  $\delta : [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2 \setminus \{(0,0)\}$  from  $(a_{n-1}, a_n)$  to  $(b_{n-1}, b_n)$ . Since  $(a_1, \dots, a_{n-2}), (b_1, \dots, b_{n-2}) \in \mathbb{R}^{n-2}$  and  $n-2 \geq 1$ , there is a path, say  $\gamma : [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{n-2}$  joining  $(a_1, \dots, a_{n-2})$  to  $(b_1, \dots, b_{n-2})$ . Let us denote by  $p_j^k : \mathbb{R}^k \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ , the projection map onto the  $j$ -th coordinate of  $\mathbb{R}^k$ . More precisely,

$$p_j^k(x_1, \dots, x_k) = x_j, \quad \forall (x_1, \dots, x_k) \in \mathbb{R}^k.$$

Note that,  $p_j^k$  is continuous, for all  $k \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $j \leq k$ . Let  $\gamma_i = p_i^{n-2} \circ \gamma$  and  $\delta_j = p_j^2 \circ \delta$ , for all  $i \in \{1, \dots, n-2\}$  and  $j \in \{1, 2\}$ . Then the map  $\alpha : [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  defined by

$$\alpha(t) = \sum_{j=1}^{n-2} \gamma_j(t) v_j + \delta_1(t) v_{n-1} + \delta_2(t) v_n, \quad \forall t \in [0, 1],$$

is continuous with  $\alpha(0) = \mathbf{a}$  and  $\alpha(1) = \mathbf{b}$ . Since  $\delta$  is a path in  $\mathbb{R}^2 \setminus \{(0,0)\}$ , the image of  $\alpha$  lands in  $\mathbb{R}^n \setminus W$ . Therefore,  $\mathbb{R}^n \setminus W$  is path-connected.  $\square$

**Exercise 2.12.14.** Let  $\{W_j : j \in \mathbb{N}\}$  be a countable family of  $\mathbb{R}$ -linear subspaces of  $\mathbb{R}^3$  such that  $\dim_{\mathbb{R}}(W_j) \leq 1$ ,  $\forall j \in \mathbb{N}$ . Is  $\mathbb{R}^3 \setminus \bigcup_{j \in \mathbb{N}} W_j$  connected? Is it path-connected?

*Hint:* Note that,  $W_j$  is either a point or a straight-line in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  passing through the origin. Let  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}^3 \setminus \bigcup_{j \in \mathbb{N}} W_j$  be given. Since there are uncountably many planes in  $\mathbb{R}^3$  passing through  $a$  and  $b$ , there is at least one such plane  $P$  whose intersection with  $\bigcup_{j \in \mathbb{N}} W_j$  is at most countable. Since a plane is homeomorphic to  $\mathbb{R}^2$ , we see that  $P \setminus (\bigcup_{j \in \mathbb{N}} W_j)$  is path-connected. Thus  $\mathbb{R}^3 \setminus \bigcup_{j \in \mathbb{N}} W_j$  is path-connected.  $\square$

**Proposition 2.12.15.** A connected open subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^n$  is path-connected.

*Proof.* Note that, given  $a \in \mathbb{R}^n$  and any real number  $r > 0$ , the Euclidean open ball

$$B(a, r) := \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n : \|a - x\| < r\}$$

in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  is path-connected. This follows by observing that given any point  $x \in B(a, r)$  there is a path

$$t \mapsto \gamma_x(t) := (1-t)a + tx, \quad \forall t \in [0, 1],$$

in  $B(a, r)$  joining  $a$  to  $x$ .

Let  $A$  be a non-empty connected open subset of  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Fix a point  $a \in A$ , and let

$$U_a = \{x \in A : \text{there is a path in } A \text{ joining } a \text{ to } x\}.$$

Note that  $U_a \neq \emptyset$ , since  $a \in U_a$ . Clearly  $U_a$  is path-connected. Let  $x \in U_a$  be arbitrary. Let  $\gamma_{a,x} : [0, 1] \rightarrow A$  be a path in  $A$  joining  $a$  to  $x$ . Since  $x \in A$  and  $A$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ , there exists a real number  $r > 0$  such that

$$B(x, r) := \{y \in \mathbb{R}^n : d(x, y) < r\} \subseteq A,$$

where  $d(x, y)$  is the Euclidean distance between  $x$  and  $y$  in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Since  $B(x, r)$  is path-connected, for each  $y \in B(x, r)$  there is a path, say

$$\gamma_{x,y} : [0, 1] \rightarrow B(x, r)$$

in  $B(x, r)$  joining  $x$  to  $y$ . Then the map  $\gamma_{a,x} \star \gamma_{x,y} : [0, 1] \rightarrow A$  as defined in Definition 2.12.8 is a path in  $A$  joining  $a$  to  $y$ . Therefore,  $B(x, r) \subseteq U_a$ , and hence  $U_a$  is open in  $A$ .

If  $A \setminus U_a \neq \emptyset$ , choose a point  $y \in A \setminus U_a$ . Then there is no path in  $A$  joining  $a$  to  $y$ . Since  $A$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ , there is a real number  $r_0 > 0$  such that  $B(y, r_0) \subseteq A$ . We show that  $B(y, r_0) \cap U_a = \emptyset$ . For otherwise, if  $x \in B(y, r_0) \cap U_a$ , then there is a path, say  $\gamma_x : [0, 1] \rightarrow A$ , in  $A$  joining  $a$  to  $x$ . Since  $B(y, r_0)$  is also path-connected, there is a path, say  $\gamma_{x,y} : [0, 1] \rightarrow B(y, r_0) \subseteq A$  in  $B(y, r_0)$  joining  $x$  to  $y$ . Then  $(\gamma_{a,x} \star \gamma_{x,y}) : [0, 1] \rightarrow A$  is a path in  $A$  joining  $a$  to  $y$ . This contradicts the fact that  $y \in A \setminus U_a$ . Therefore,  $A \setminus U_a$  is also open in  $A$ . Thus,  $U_a$  is both open and closed in the connected space  $A$ , and hence is equal to  $A$  by Lemma 2.11.20.  $\square$

**Definition 2.12.16.** A topological space  $X$  is said to be *locally connected at*  $x \in X$  if each open neighbourhood of  $x$  contains a connected open neighbourhood of  $x$ . If  $X$  is locally connected at each point of it, then  $X$  is said to be *locally connected*. Similarly,  $X$  is said to be *locally path-connected at*  $x \in X$  if each open neighbourhood of  $x$  contains a path-connected open neighbourhood of  $x$ ; and  $X$  is said to be *locally path-connected* if it is locally path-connected at each of its points.

**Example 2.12.17.** The Euclidean line  $\mathbb{R}$  is both locally connected and locally path-connected. The subspace  $[0, 1) \cup (1, 2] \subset \mathbb{R}$  is locally connected and locally path-connected, but neither connected nor path-connected. The topologist's sine curve is connected but not locally connected.

**Proposition 2.12.18.** *Let  $X$  be a topological space. Then  $X$  is locally connected (resp., locally path-connected) if and only if for each open subset  $U$  of  $X$ , any connected component (resp., path-component) of  $U$  is open in  $X$ .*

*Proof.* Suppose that  $X$  is locally connected (resp., locally path-connected). Fix an open subset  $U$  of  $X$ . Let  $C \subseteq U$  be a connected component (resp., path-component) of  $U$ . Let  $x \in C$  be given. Since  $X$  is locally connected (resp., locally path-connected), there is a connected (resp., path-connected) open subset  $V_x \subseteq X$  such that  $x \in V_x$  and  $V_x \subseteq U$ . Since  $C$  is a connected component (resp., path-component) of  $U$  containing  $x$  and  $V_x \cap C \neq \emptyset$ , we have  $V_x \subseteq C$ . Therefore,  $C$  is open in  $X$ .

Conversely, suppose that any connected component (resp., path-component) of an open subset of  $X$  is open in  $X$ . Let  $x_0 \in X$  and let  $U$  be an open neighbourhood of  $x_0$  in  $X$ . Let  $C \subseteq U$

be a connected component (resp., path-component) of  $U$  containing  $x_0$ . Then  $C$  is open in  $X$ . Thus,  $X$  is locally connected (resp., locally path-connected).  $\square$

**Theorem 2.12.19.** *Let  $X$  be a topological space. Each path-component of  $X$  lies in a connected component of  $X$ . If  $X$  is locally path-connected, then the path-components and the connected components of  $X$  are the same.*

*Proof.* Let  $C$  be a path-component of  $X$ . Then  $C$  is path-connected, and hence is connected. Then  $C$  is contained in a connected component of  $X$ .

Assume that  $X$  is locally path-connected. It suffices to show that connected components of  $X$  are path-connected. Let  $C$  be a connected component of  $X$ . Fix a point  $x_0 \in C$ , and consider the subset

$$U := \{x \in C : \text{there is a path in } C \text{ joining } x_0 \text{ to } x\}.$$

Clearly  $U$  is non-empty subset of  $C$  since  $x_0 \in U$ . Note that  $U$  is path-connected. Indeed, given any two points  $x, y \in U$ , we have paths  $\gamma$  and  $\delta$  in  $C$  joining  $x_0$  to  $x$  and  $y$ , respectively. Let

$$\bar{\gamma} : [0, 1] \rightarrow C, \quad t \mapsto \gamma(1 - t),$$

be the inverse path in  $C$  joining  $x$  to  $x_0$ . Then  $\delta \star \bar{\gamma}$  is a path in  $C$  from  $x$  to  $y$ .

We show that  $U$  is both open and closed in  $X$ , and hence coincides with  $C$ . Let  $x \in U$  be given. Since  $X$  is locally path-connected, there is a path-connected open neighbourhood  $V_x \subseteq X$  of  $x$ . Since  $V_x$  is a connected subspace of  $X$  containing  $x$ , it must be contained in the connected component  $C$  of  $X$  containing  $x$ . Since  $V_x$  is path-connected, given a point  $y \in V_x$ , there is a path, say  $\delta : [0, 1] \rightarrow V_x$  in  $V_x \subseteq C$  from  $x$  to  $y$ . Since  $x \in U$ , there is a path, say  $\gamma : [0, 1] \rightarrow C$  from  $x_0$  to  $x$ . Then  $\gamma \star \delta$  is a path in  $C$  joining  $x_0$  to  $y$ . Thus,  $V_x \subseteq U$ , and hence  $U$  is open in  $X$ .

We claim that  $U$  is closed in  $X$ . Let  $y \in X \setminus U$  be arbitrary. Since  $X$  is locally path-connected, there is a path-connected open neighbourhood, say  $V_y \subseteq X$  of  $y$ . We claim that  $V_y \cap U = \emptyset$ . Suppose on the contrary that there is a point  $z \in V_y \cap U$ . Since  $z \in U \subseteq C$  and  $V_y$  is connected, we must have  $V_y \subseteq C$ . Choose a path  $\gamma$  in  $C$  from  $x_0$  to  $z$ , and a path  $\delta$  in  $V_y \subseteq C$  from  $z$  to  $y$ . Then  $\gamma \star \delta$  is a path in  $C$  joining  $x_0$  to  $y$ . Then  $y \in U$ , which contradicts our choice of  $y$  as a point of  $X \setminus U$ . Therefore, we must have  $V_y \cap U = \emptyset$ . Thus, no point of  $X \setminus U$  can be a limit point of  $U$ . Therefore,  $U$  is closed in  $X$ . Since  $U \subseteq C$  is both open and closed in  $X$ , it must be a connected component of  $X$  by Lemma 2.11.20, and hence  $U = C$ .  $\square$

## 2.13 Compactness

Let  $X$  be a topological space. Let  $A \subseteq X$ . A collection  $\mathcal{F} = \{V_\alpha : \alpha \in \Lambda\}$  of subsets of  $X$  is said to be a *cover* of  $A$  if  $A \subseteq \bigcup_{\alpha \in \Lambda} V_\alpha$ . If all members  $V_\alpha$  of  $\mathcal{F}$  are open subsets of  $X$ , then  $\mathcal{F}$  is called an *open cover* of  $A$  in  $X$ . A *subcover* of  $\mathcal{F}$  is a subcollection of  $\mathcal{F}$  such that union of all its members cover  $A$ .

**Definition 2.13.1.** A topological space  $X$  is said to be *compact* if every open cover of  $X$  has a finite subcover. In other words, given a family of open subsets  $\mathcal{F} = \{U_\alpha : \alpha \in \Lambda\}$  such that  $X = \bigcup_{\alpha \in \Lambda} U_\alpha$ , there exists a finite subcollection  $\{U_{\alpha_1}, \dots, U_{\alpha_n}\}$  of  $\mathcal{F}$  such that  $X = \bigcup_{j=1}^n U_{\alpha_j}$ . A subset  $K$  of a topological space  $X$  is said to be *compact* if it is compact with respect to the subspace topology on  $K$  induced from  $X$ .

**Example 2.13.2.** The Euclidean space  $\mathbb{R}$  is not compact, as it has an open cover  $\{(n, n+2) : n \in \mathbb{N}\}$  which has no finite subcover.

**Example 2.13.3.** The subspace  $K := \{\frac{1}{n} : n \in \mathbb{N}\} \subset \mathbb{R}$  is not compact. To see this, for each  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  we consider the open interval  $U_n := (\frac{1}{n} - r_n, \frac{1}{n} + r_n)$ , where  $r_n := \frac{1}{3} \left( \frac{1}{n} - \frac{1}{n+1} \right)$ . Then  $U_n$  is an open neighbourhood of  $\frac{1}{n}$  and that  $U_n \cap U_m = \emptyset$ , for all  $n \neq m$  in  $\mathbb{N}$ . Then  $\{U_n : n \in \mathbb{N}\}$  is an open cover of  $K$ , which has no finite subcover. However,  $K \cup \{0\}$  is compact. To see this, consider an open cover  $\mathcal{F} = \{U_\alpha : \alpha \in \Lambda\}$  of  $K \cup \{0\}$ . Then  $0 \in U_{\alpha_0}$ , for some  $\alpha_0 \in \Lambda$ . Since  $U_{\alpha_0}$  is an open subset of  $\mathbb{R}$ , there exists a real number  $r > 0$  such that  $(-r, r) \subseteq U_{\alpha_0}$ . Then by Archimedean property of  $\mathbb{R}$ , there is  $n_0 \in \mathbb{N}$  such that  $\frac{1}{n} < r$ ,  $\forall n \geq n_0$ . For each  $j \in \{1, \dots, n_0\}$ , we can choose an open subset  $U_{\alpha_j} \in \mathcal{F}$  such that  $\frac{1}{j} \in U_{\alpha_j}$ ,  $\forall j = 1, \dots, n_0$ . Then  $K \cup \{0\} \subseteq U_{\alpha_0} \cup \left( \bigcup_{j=1}^{n_0} U_{\alpha_j} \right)$ . Therefore,  $K \cup \{0\}$  is compact.

**Lemma 2.13.4.** Let  $X$  be a topological space. A subspace  $K \subseteq X$  is compact if and only if every open cover of  $K$  in  $X$  has a finite subcover.

*Proof.* Let  $K \subseteq X$ . Assume that  $K$  is compact. Let  $\mathcal{F} = \{U_\alpha : \alpha \in \Lambda\}$  be a collection of open subsets  $U_\alpha$  of  $X$  such that  $K \subseteq \bigcup_{\alpha \in \Lambda} U_\alpha$ . Then  $\mathcal{F}_K := \{U_\alpha \cap K : \alpha \in \Lambda\}$  is a collection of open subsets of  $K$  such that  $K = \bigcup_{\alpha \in \Lambda} (U_\alpha \cap K)$ . Since  $K$  is compact, there exists  $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n \in \Lambda$  such that  $K = \bigcup_{j=1}^n (U_{\alpha_j} \cap K)$ . Then  $\{U_{\alpha_1}, \dots, U_{\alpha_n}\}$  is a required finite subcover for  $K$ .

Conversely, suppose that every open cover of  $K$  has a finite subcover. Let  $\{V_\alpha : \alpha \in \Lambda\}$  be a collection of open subsets of  $K$  such that  $K = \bigcup_{\alpha \in \Lambda} V_\alpha$ . Note that, for each  $\alpha \in \Lambda$ , we have  $V_\alpha = U_\alpha \cap K$ , for some open subset  $U_\alpha$  of  $X$ . Since  $K \subseteq \bigcup_{\alpha \in \Lambda} U_\alpha$ , the collection  $\mathcal{F} = \{U_\alpha : \alpha \in \Lambda\}$  is an open cover of  $K$  in  $X$ . Then there exists  $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n \in \Lambda$  such that  $K \subseteq \bigcup_{j=1}^n U_{\alpha_j}$ . Then  $K = \bigcup_{j=1}^n V_{\alpha_j}$ . This completes the proof.  $\square$

**Proposition 2.13.5.** A closed subspace of a compact space is compact.

*Proof.* Let  $K$  be a closed subspace of a compact space  $X$ . Let  $\mathcal{F} = \{U_\alpha : \alpha \in \Lambda\}$  be an open cover of  $K$  in  $X$ . Then  $\mathcal{F} \cup \{X \setminus K\}$  is an open cover of  $X$ . Since  $X$  is compact, there exists  $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n \in \Lambda$  such that  $X = (X \setminus K) \cup \left( \bigcup_{j=1}^n U_{\alpha_j} \right)$ . Since  $K$  does not intersect  $X \setminus K$ , we have  $K \subseteq \bigcup_{j=1}^n U_{\alpha_j}$ . Thus,  $K$  is compact.  $\square$

**Proposition 2.13.6.** *Let  $K$  be a compact subspace of a Hausdorff space  $X$ . Assume that  $X \setminus K \neq \emptyset$ . Then given  $x \in X \setminus K$ , there exists a pair of open subsets  $U$  and  $V$  of  $X$  such that  $x \in U$ ,  $K \subseteq V$  and  $U \cap V = \emptyset$ .*

*Proof.* Since  $X$  is Hausdorff, for each  $y \in K$  there exists a pair of open subsets  $U_y$  and  $V_y$  of  $X$  containing  $x$  and  $y$ , respectively, such that  $U_y \cap V_y = \emptyset$ . Then  $\{V_y : y \in K\}$  is an open cover of  $K$ . Since  $K$  is compact, there exists finite number of points  $y_1, \dots, y_n \in K$  such that  $K \subseteq \bigcup_{j=1}^n V_{y_j}$ . Let  $U := \bigcap_{j=1}^n U_{y_j}$  and  $V := \bigcup_{j=1}^n V_{y_j}$ . Then  $U$  and  $V$  are open subsets of  $X$  containing  $x$  and  $K$ , respectively. Since  $U_{y_j} \cap V_{y_j} = \emptyset$ , for all  $j = 1, \dots, n$ , it follows that  $U \cap V = \emptyset$ .  $\square$

**Corollary 2.13.7.** *A compact subspace of a Hausdorff space is closed.*

*Proof.* Let  $K$  be a compact subspace of a Hausdorff space  $X$ . It follows from Proposition 2.13.6 that a point of  $X \setminus K$  cannot be a limit point of  $K$ . Therefore,  $K$  is closed in  $X$ .  $\square$

**Proposition 2.13.8.** *Continuous image of a compact space is compact.*

*Proof.* Let  $f : X \rightarrow Y$  be a continuous map of topological spaces with  $X$  compact. We show that  $f(X)$  is a compact subspace of  $Y$ . Let  $\mathcal{F} = \{V_\alpha : \alpha \in \Lambda\}$  be a collection of open subsets of  $Y$  such that  $f(X) \subseteq \bigcup_{\alpha \in \Lambda} V_\alpha$ . Since  $f$  is continuous,  $\{f^{-1}(V_\alpha) : \alpha \in \Lambda\}$  is an open cover of  $X$ . Since  $X$  is compact, there exists  $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n \in \Lambda$  such that  $X = \bigcup_{j=1}^n f^{-1}(V_{\alpha_j})$ . Then  $f(X) \subseteq \bigcup_{j=1}^n V_{\alpha_j}$ . Therefore,  $f(X)$  is compact.  $\square$

**Corollary 2.13.9.** *Let  $f : X \rightarrow Y$  be a continuous bijective map. If  $X$  is compact and  $Y$  is Hausdorff, then  $f$  is a homeomorphism.*

*Proof.* To show  $f$  is a homeomorphism, we show that  $f^{-1} : Y \rightarrow X$  is continuous. Let  $g = f^{-1}$ . Let  $Z \subseteq X$  be a closed subset of  $X$ . Since  $X$  is compact,  $Z$  is compact by Proposition 2.13.5. Then  $g^{-1}(Z) = f(Z)$  is compact by Proposition 2.13.8. Since  $Y$  is Hausdorff,  $g^{-1}(Z) = f(Z)$  is closed by Proposition 2.13.5. Therefore,  $f^{-1}$  is continuous, and hence  $f$  is a homeomorphism.  $\square$

**Lemma 2.13.10** (Tube lemma). *Let  $X$  and  $Y$  be topological spaces. If  $B$  is a compact subspace of  $Y$ , given a point  $x \in X$  and an open subset  $W \subseteq X \times Y$  containing the slice  $\{x\} \times B$ , there exists an open neighbourhood  $U \subseteq X$  of  $x$  and an open subset  $V \subseteq Y$  containing  $B$  such that  $U \times V \subseteq W$ .*

*Proof.* Note that the product topology on  $X \times Y$  has a basis consisting of subsets of the form  $U \times V$ , where  $U$  and  $V$  are open subsets of  $X$  and  $Y$ , respectively. Since  $W \subseteq X \times Y$  is an open subset containing the slice  $\{x\} \times B$ , for each  $y \in B$  we can choose open neighbourhoods  $U_y \subseteq X$  and  $V_y \subseteq Y$  of  $x$  and  $y$ , respectively, such that  $(x, y) \in U_y \times V_y \subseteq W$ . Then  $\{V_y : y \in B\}$  is an open cover of  $B$ . Since  $B$  is compact, there are finite number of open subsets  $V_{y_1}, \dots, V_{y_n} \subseteq Y$  such that  $B \subseteq \bigcup_{j=1}^n V_{y_j}$ . Let  $U = \bigcap_{j=1}^n U_{y_j}$  and  $V = \bigcup_{j=1}^n V_{y_j}$ . Then  $U$  and  $V$  are open subsets of  $X$  and  $Y$ , respectively, and that  $x \in U$  and  $B \subseteq V$ . Clearly,  $\{x\} \times B \subseteq U \times V \subseteq W$ , as required.  $\square$

**Example 2.13.11.** Tube Lemma 2.13.10 fails if  $B$  is not compact. For example, let  $X = Y = B = \mathbb{R}$  with the Euclidean topology on them. Then the slice  $\{0\} \times \mathbb{R}$  (i.e., the  $y$ -axis in  $\mathbb{R}^2$ ) has an open neighbourhood

$$W = \left\{ (x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2 : |x| < \frac{1}{y^2 + 1} \right\}$$

in  $\mathbb{R}^2$  which contains no open neighbourhood of  $\{0\} \times \mathbb{R}$  of the form  $U \times \mathbb{R}$ , where  $U$  is an open neighbourhood of 0 in  $\mathbb{R}$  (verify!).

**Corollary 2.13.12** (Generalized tube lemma). *Let  $A$  and  $B$  be compact subspaces of  $X$  and  $Y$ , respectively. Let  $N \subseteq X \times Y$  be an open subset containing  $A \times B$ . Then there exist open subsets  $U \subseteq X$  and  $V \subseteq Y$  such that  $A \times B \subseteq U \times V \subseteq N$ .*

*Proof.* For each  $a \in A$ , the slice  $\{a\} \times B$  is contained in  $N$ . Then by Tube lemma 2.13.10 there is an open neighbourhood  $U_a \subseteq X$  of  $a$  and open subset  $V_a \subseteq Y$  containing  $B$  such that  $\{a\} \times B \subseteq U_a \times V_a \subseteq N$ . Since  $\{U_a : a \in A\}$  is an open cover of the compact space  $A$ , there is a finite subcover, say  $\{U_{a_1}, \dots, U_{a_n}\}$  for  $A$ . Let  $U = \bigcup_{j=1}^n U_{a_j}$  and  $V = \bigcap_{j=1}^n V_{a_j}$ . Then  $U$  and  $V$  are open subsets of  $X$  and  $Y$ , respectively. Clearly,  $A \subseteq U$  and  $B \subseteq V$ . Then  $A \times B \subseteq U \times V \subseteq N$ .  $\square$

**Theorem 2.13.13.** *Finite product of compact spaces is compact.*

*Proof.* It suffices to show that product of two compact spaces is compact. Then the general case follows by induction on the number of compact spaces. Let  $X$  and  $Y$  be compact topological spaces. Let  $\mathcal{F} = \{W_\alpha : \alpha \in \Lambda\}$  be a collection of open subsets of  $X \times Y$  such that  $\bigcup_{\alpha \in \Lambda} W_\alpha = X \times Y$ . For each  $x \in X$ , since the slice  $\{x\} \times Y$  is a compact subspace of  $X \times Y$ , there exists  $\alpha(x, 1), \dots, \alpha(x, n(x)) \in \Lambda$  such that  $\{x\} \times Y \subseteq \bigcup_{j=1}^{n(x)} W_{\alpha(x, j)}$ . Then by tube lemma (Lemma 2.13.10) there exists an open neighbourhood  $U_x \subseteq X$  of  $x$  such that

$$\{x\} \times Y \subseteq U_x \times Y \subseteq \bigcup_{j=1}^{n(x)} W_{\alpha(x, j)}.$$

Since  $\{U_x : x \in X\}$  is an open cover of  $X$  and  $X$  is compact, there exists  $x_1, \dots, x_m \in X$  such that  $X = \bigcup_{i=1}^m U_{x_i}$ . Then

$$X \times Y \subseteq \bigcup_{i=1}^m U_{x_i} \times Y \subseteq \bigcup_{i=1}^m \bigcup_{j=1}^{n(x_i)} W_{\alpha(x_i, j)} \subseteq X \times Y.$$

Therefore,  $\{W_{\alpha(x_i, j)} : 1 \leq j \leq n(x_i), 1 \leq i \leq m\} \subseteq \mathcal{F}$  is a required finite subcover for  $X \times Y$ , and hence  $X \times Y$  is compact.  $\square$

**Definition 2.13.14.** A collection  $\mathcal{C}$  of subsets of  $X$  is said to have *finite intersection property* if for any finite subcollection  $\{C_1, \dots, C_n\}$  of  $\mathcal{C}$ , we have  $\bigcap_{j=1}^n C_j \neq \emptyset$ .

**Theorem 2.13.15.** *A topological space  $X$  is compact if and only if given any collection  $\mathcal{C}$  of closed subsets of  $X$  having finite intersection property, the intersection  $\bigcap_{C \in \mathcal{C}} C$  is non-empty.*

*Proof.* Suppose that  $X$  is compact. Let  $\mathcal{C}$  be a collection of closed subsets of  $X$  having finite intersection property. Suppose on the contrary that  $\bigcap_{Z \in \mathcal{C}} Z = \emptyset$ . Then taking complement in  $X$ , we have  $\bigcup_{Z \in \mathcal{C}} (X \setminus Z) = X$ . Then the collection

$$\mathcal{U} := \{X \setminus Z : Z \in \mathcal{C}\}$$

is an open cover of  $X$ . Since  $X$  is compact, there exists a finitely many elements  $Z_1, \dots, Z_n \in \mathcal{C}$  such that  $\bigcup_{j=1}^n (X \setminus Z_j) = X$ . Taking complement in  $X$ , we have  $\bigcap_{j=1}^n Z_j = \emptyset$ , which contradicts the fact that  $\mathcal{C}$  has finite intersection property. Therefore,  $\bigcap_{Z \in \mathcal{C}} Z \neq \emptyset$ .

Conversely, suppose that given any collection  $\mathcal{C}$  of closed subsets of  $X$  having finite intersection property, the intersection  $\bigcap_{Z \in \mathcal{C}} Z$  is non-empty. Suppose on the contrary that  $X$  is not compact. Then there exists an open cover, say  $\mathcal{U}$  of  $X$  that has no finite subcover. Then  $\mathcal{C} := \{X \setminus U : U \in \mathcal{U}\}$  is a collection of closed subsets of  $X$ . Since  $\mathcal{U}$  has no finite subcover, given any finite collection  $\{X \setminus U_j : j = 1, \dots, n\}$  of elements of  $\mathcal{C}$ , we have

$$\bigcap_{j=1}^n (X \setminus U_j) = X \setminus \left( \bigcup_{j=1}^n U_j \right) \neq \emptyset.$$

In other words,  $\mathcal{C}$  has finite intersection property. Then by assumption, we have  $\bigcap_{Z \in \mathcal{C}} Z \neq \emptyset$ . Taking complement in  $X$ , we see that  $\mathcal{U}$  is not an open cover of  $X$ , which is a contradiction. Therefore,  $X$  must be compact.  $\square$

**Remark 2.13.16.** Let  $X$  be a topological space. A sequence of subsets  $\{Z_n : n \in \mathbb{N}\}$  of  $X$  is said to be *nested* if  $Z_{n+1} \subseteq Z_n$ ,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ . Let  $\{Z_n : n \in \mathbb{N}\}$  be a nested sequence of closed subsets of a compact topological space  $X$ . If  $Z_n \neq \emptyset$ ,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ , then the collection  $\{Z_n : n \in \mathbb{N}\}$  satisfies finite intersection property, and hence  $\bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} Z_n \neq \emptyset$ .

**Definition 2.13.17.** A collection  $\mathcal{C}$  of closed subsets of  $X$  is said to be a *closed basis* for the topology on  $X$  if the collection  $\{X \setminus Z : Z \in \mathcal{C}\}$  obtained by taking complement of all elements of  $\mathcal{C}$  in  $X$  forms a basis for open subsets of  $X$ . A collection  $\mathcal{C}$  of closed subsets of  $X$  is said to be a *closed subbasis* for the topology on  $X$  if the collection  $\{X \setminus Z : Z \in \mathcal{C}\}$  forms a subbasis for the open subsets of  $X$ .

**Lemma 2.13.18.** A topological space  $X$  is compact if and only if given any closed subbasis  $\mathcal{C}$  for  $X$  having finite intersection property, the intersection  $\bigcap_{Z \in \mathcal{C}} Z$  is non-empty.

*Proof.* If  $X$  is compact, then the conclusion of the lemma follows from Theorem 2.13.15. Conversely, suppose that given any closed subbasis  $\mathcal{C}$  for  $X$  having finite intersection property, the intersection  $\bigcap_{Z \in \mathcal{C}} Z$  is non-empty. Let  $\mathcal{Z} = \{Z_\alpha : \alpha \in \Lambda\}$  be a family of closed subsets of  $X$  having finite intersection property. Then  $\mathcal{U} = \{X \setminus Z_\alpha : \alpha \in \Lambda\}$  is ...  $\square$

**Exercise 2.13.19.** Let  $f : X \rightarrow Y$  be a map of topological spaces, and let

$$G_f := \{(x, y) \in X \times Y : y = f(x)\}$$

be the *graph* of  $f$ .

- (i) If  $f$  is continuous and  $Y$  is Hausdorff, then  $G_f$  is closed in  $X \times Y$ .
- (ii) If  $Y$  is compact and  $G_f$  is closed, then  $f$  is continuous.

*Proof.* The map  $f : X \rightarrow Y$  induces a map  $(f \times \text{Id}_Y) : X \times Y \rightarrow Y \times Y$  defined by

$$(f \times \text{Id}_Y)(x, y) = (f(x), y), \quad \forall (x, y) \in X \times Y,$$

where  $\text{Id}_Y : Y \rightarrow Y$  is defined by  $\text{Id}_Y(y) = y, \forall y \in Y$ . Since both  $f$  and  $\text{Id}_Y$  are continuous,  $(f \times \text{Id}_Y)$  is continuous. Since  $Y$  is Hausdorff,  $\Delta_Y(Y) = \{(y, y) : y \in Y\}$  is closed in  $Y \times Y$ . Since  $G_f = (f \times \text{Id}_Y)^{-1}(\Delta_Y(Y))$ , we see that  $G_f$  is closed in  $X \times Y$ .

(ii) Let  $Z \subset Y$  be any closed subset of  $Y$ . To show  $f$  is continuous, we show that  $f^{-1}(Z)$  is closed in  $X$ . Since  $X \times Z$  is closed in  $X \times Y$ , and since  $G_f$  is closed in  $X \times Y$  by assumption, the subset

$$G_f \cap (X \times Z) = \{(x, y) \in X \times Y : f(x) \in Z\}$$

is closed in  $X \times Y$ . Note that  $\pi_1(G_f \cap (X \times Z)) = f^{-1}(Z)$ , where  $\pi_1 : X \times Y \rightarrow X$  is the projection map onto the first component. Therefore, it suffices to show that  $\pi_1$  is a closed map. Here we use compactness of  $Y$ . Let  $C$  be a closed subset of  $X \times Y$ . Let  $x_0 \in X \setminus \pi_1(C)$  be arbitrary. Then the slice  $\{x_0\} \times Y$  is contained in the open subset  $(X \times Y) \setminus C$  of  $X \times Y$ . Since  $Y$  is compact, by tube lemma there is an open neighbourhood  $W$  of  $x_0$  in  $X$  such that

$$\{x_0\} \times Y \subset W \times Y \subseteq (X \times Y) \setminus C.$$

Then  $x_0 \in W$  and  $W \subseteq X \setminus \pi_1(C)$ . Thus  $X \setminus \pi_1(C)$  is open in  $X$ , and hence  $\pi_1(C)$  is closed in  $X$ . Thus,  $\pi_1$  is a closed map. This completes the proof.  $\square$

**Definition 2.13.20.** Let  $(X, d)$  be a metric space. A subset  $A$  of  $X$  is said to be *bounded* if there exists a real number  $M > 0$  such that  $d(a, b) < M, \forall a, b \in A$ . If  $A$  is a bounded subset of  $X$ , then

$$\text{diam}(A) := \sup_{a, b \in A} d(a, b)$$

exists in  $\mathbb{R}$ , and is called the *diameter* of  $A$ .

**Lemma 2.13.21.** Any closed and bounded interval in  $\mathbb{R}$  is compact.

*Proof.* Let  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$  with  $a \leq b$ , and consider the closed interval

$$[a, b] := \{x \in \mathbb{R} : a \leq x \leq b\} \subset \mathbb{R}.$$

Let  $\mathcal{F} := \{V_\alpha : \alpha \in \Lambda\}$  be an open cover of  $[a, b]$  in  $\mathbb{R}$ . Let

$$K := \{x \in (a, b] : [a, x] \text{ can be covered by finitely many members of } \mathcal{F}\}.$$

Since  $[a, b] \subseteq \bigcup_{\alpha \in \Lambda} V_\alpha$ , there exists  $\alpha_0 \in \Lambda$  such that  $a \in V_{\alpha_0}$ . Since  $V_{\alpha_0}$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}$ , there exists a real number  $r > 0$  such that  $(a - r, a + r) \subseteq V_{\alpha_0}$ . Then for any  $x \in (a, a + r)$ , we have



$[a, x) \subseteq V_{\alpha_0}$ , and hence  $x \in K$ . Therefore,  $K$  is non-empty. Clearly  $K$  is bounded above by  $b$ . Then by the *least upper bound property* of  $\mathbb{R}$ , the least upper bound  $c := \sup K$  exists in  $\mathbb{R}$ . Clearly  $a < c \leq b$ . We claim that  $c \in F$ . Since  $c \in [a, b]$ , there exists  $\beta \in \Lambda$  such that  $c \in V_\beta$ . Since  $V_\beta$  is open in  $\mathbb{R}$ , there exists  $\delta > 0$  such that  $(c - \delta, c + \delta) \subseteq V_\beta$ . Since  $c = \sup K$ , there exists an element  $x \in K$  such that  $c - \delta < x < c$ . Then  $[a, x]$  can be covered by finitely many objects, say  $V_{\alpha_1}, \dots, V_{\alpha_n} \in \mathcal{F}$ , and hence  $[a, c]$  can be covered by  $\{V_{\alpha_1}, \dots, V_{\alpha_n}, V_\beta\} \subseteq \mathcal{F}$ . Then  $c \in K$ . Now we show that  $c = b$ . If not, then  $c < b$ . Since  $c \in V_\gamma$ , for some  $\gamma \in \Lambda$ , there exists  $t \in (c, b)$  such that  $[c, t] \subseteq V_\gamma$ . Then  $[a, t] = [a, c] \cup [c, t]$  can be covered by finitely many elements from  $\mathcal{F}$ , and hence  $t \in K$ . Since  $t > c = \sup K$ , we get a contradiction. Therefore,  $c = b$ . This completes the proof.  $\square$

**Remark 2.13.22.** Note that in proving Lemma 2.13.21, we have only used the fact that  $\mathbb{R}$  is a simply ordered set having least upper bound property and the Euclidean topology on  $\mathbb{R}$  is precisely the order topology on it. Therefore, the same proof gives the following general fact:

**Theorem.** *Let  $X$  be a simply ordered set having the least upper bound property. Then in the order topology on  $X$ , each closed and bounded interval in  $X$  is compact.*

**Theorem 2.13.23.** *A subspace  $K$  of the Euclidean space  $\mathbb{R}^n$  is compact if and only if it is closed and bounded.*

*Proof.* Suppose that  $K$  is a compact subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Since  $\mathbb{R}^n$  is Hausdorff,  $K$  is closed in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  by Corollary 2.13.7. Let  $B_d(0, n) = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n : \|x\| < n\}$ , where  $\|x\| \in \mathbb{R}$  stands for the Euclidean norm of  $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$ . Since  $\{B_d(0, n) : n \in \mathbb{N}\}$  is an open cover of  $\mathbb{R}^n$ , and hence of  $A$ , and since  $B(0, n) \subseteq B(0, n+1)$ ,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ , by compactness of  $K$  we can find  $n_0 \in \mathbb{N}$  such that  $A \subseteq B(0, n_0)$ . Therefore,  $K$  is bounded.

Conversely, suppose that  $K$  is closed and bounded in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Let  $d : \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  be the Euclidean metric on  $\mathbb{R}^n$  defined by

$$d(x, y) := \|x - y\| = \sqrt{(x_1 - y_1)^2 + \dots + (x_n - y_n)^2},$$

where  $x = (x_1, \dots, x_n)$ ,  $y = (y_1, \dots, y_n) \in \mathbb{R}^n$ . Since  $K$  is bounded, there exists a real number  $M > 0$  such that  $d(x, y) < M$ ,  $\forall x, y \in K$ . Fix a point  $x_0 \in K$ , and let  $\ell := d(x_0, 0)$  be the Euclidean distance of  $x_0$  from the origin  $0$  of  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Then by triangle inequality, we have

$$d(x, 0) \leq d(x, x_0) + d(x_0, 0) \leq M + \ell.$$

Let  $r := M + \ell > 0$ . Since the closed interval  $[-r, r] \subset \mathbb{R}$  is compact by Lemma 2.13.21, its  $n$ -fold product  $[-r, r]^n \subset \mathbb{R}^n$  is compact by Theorem 2.11.9. Note that,  $K \subseteq [-r, r]^n$ . Since  $K$  is closed in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ , it is closed in the compact space  $[-r, r]^n$ . Therefore,  $K$  is compact by Proposition 2.13.5.  $\square$

**Theorem 2.13.24** (Extreme value theorem). *Let  $X$  be a compact topological space and  $Y$  an ordered set together with the order topology on it. Let  $f : X \rightarrow Y$  be a continuous map. Then there exist  $a, b \in X$  such that  $f(a) \leq f(x) \leq f(b)$ ,  $\forall x \in X$ .*

*Proof.* Since  $X$  is compact and  $f$  is continuous,  $A := f(X)$  is a compact subspace of  $Y$ . We claim that  $A$  has a largest element and a smallest element (i.e., there exist  $M, m \in A$  such that  $m \leq a \leq M, \forall a \in A$ ). Suppose on the contrary that  $A$  has no largest element. Then for each  $a \in A$  there exists  $a' \in A$  such that  $a < a'$  so that  $a \in (-\infty, a') := \{y \in Y : y < a'\} \subseteq Y$ . Then the collection  $\mathcal{F} = \{(-\infty, a) : a \in A\}$  is an open cover of  $A$ . Since  $A$  is compact,  $\mathcal{F}$  has a finite subcollection  $\{(-\infty, a_1), \dots, (-\infty, a_n)\}$ , which covers  $A$ . Let  $a_m = \max\{a_1, \dots, a_n\} \in A$ . Then  $a_m \notin \bigcup_{j=1}^n (-\infty, a_j) = A$ , which contradicts the fact that  $a_m \in A$ . Therefore,  $A$  must have a largest element, say  $M \in A$ . A similar argument shows that  $A$  has a smallest element, say  $m \in A$ . Then  $m = f(a)$  and  $M = f(b)$ , for some  $a, b \in X$ , and that  $f(a) \leq f(x) \leq f(b), \forall x \in X$ .  $\square$

Let  $(X, d)$  be a metric space. Let  $A$  be a non-empty subset of  $X$ . The *distance from*  $x \in X$  to  $A$  is the real number

$$d(x, A) := \inf\{d(x, a) : a \in A\}.$$

**Proposition 2.13.25.** *Let  $A$  be a non-empty subset of a metric space  $(X, d)$ . Then the map  $\phi_A : X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  defined by*

$$\phi_A(x) = d(x, A), \forall x \in X,$$

*is continuous.*

*Proof.* Given any  $x, y \in X$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} \phi_A(x) &= d(x, A) \leq d(x, a), \forall a \in A, \\ &\leq d(x, y) + d(y, a), \forall a \in A, \\ \Rightarrow d(x, A) - d(x, y) &\leq d(y, a), \forall a \in A, \\ \Rightarrow d(x, A) - d(x, y) &\leq d(y, A) \\ \Rightarrow d(x, A) - d(y, A) &\leq d(x, y). \end{aligned}$$

Interchanging  $x$  and  $y$ , we have  $d(y, A) - d(x, A) \leq d(x, y)$ . Thus,  $\phi_A$  is continuous.  $\square$

A non-empty subset  $A$  of  $X$  is said to be *bounded* if there exists a real number  $M > 0$  such that  $d(a_1, a_2) \leq M, \forall a_1, a_2 \in A$ . The *diameter* of a non-empty bounded subset  $A$  of  $X$  is the real number

$$\text{diam}(A) := \sup\{d(a_1, a_2) : a_1, a_2 \in A\}.$$

A *Lebesgue number* of an open cover  $\mathcal{F}$  of a metric space  $(X, d)$  is a real number  $\delta > 0$  such that given any non-empty subset  $A$  of  $X$  of diameter  $\text{diam}(A) < \delta$ , there exists an element  $U \in \mathcal{F}$  such that  $A \subseteq U$ .

**Lemma 2.13.26** (Lebesgue number lemma). *If  $(X, d)$  is a compact metric space, every open cover of  $X$  has a Lebesgue number.*

*Proof.* Let  $\mathcal{F} = \{U_\alpha : \alpha \in \Lambda\}$  be an open cover of  $X$ . If  $X \in \mathcal{F}$ , then every positive real number is a Lebesgue number for  $\mathcal{F}$ . Assume that  $X \notin \mathcal{F}$ . Since  $X$  is compact, there is a finite

subfamily  $\{U_{\alpha_1}, \dots, U_{\alpha_n}\} \subseteq \mathcal{F}$  that covers  $X$ . Consider the map  $f : X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  defined by

$$f(x) := \frac{1}{n} \sum_{j=1}^n d(x, Z_j), \quad \forall x \in X,$$

where  $Z_j := X \setminus U_{\alpha_j}$ ,  $\forall j \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ . Since each of the maps  $x \mapsto d(x, Z_j)$  is continuous by Proposition 2.13.25, it follows that  $f$  is continuous. We claim that  $f(x) > 0$ , for all  $x \in X$ . Let  $x \in X$  be arbitrary. Since  $X = \bigcup_{j=1}^n U_{\alpha_j}$ , we have  $x \in U_{\alpha_i}$ , for some  $i \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ . Since  $U_{\alpha_i}$  is open in  $(X, d)$ , there exists a real number  $\epsilon > 0$  such that  $B_d(x, \epsilon) \subseteq U_{\alpha_i}$ . Then  $d(x, Z_i) \geq \epsilon$ , and hence  $f(x) = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{j=1}^n d(x, Z_j) \geq \epsilon/n > 0$ . Since  $f$  is continuous and  $X$  is compact, there exists  $x_0 \in X$  such that  $f(x_0) \leq f(x)$ ,  $\forall x \in X$ . We claim that  $\delta := f(x_0) > 0$  is a required Lebesgue number of  $\mathcal{F}$ . Let  $A \subseteq X$  be such that  $\text{diam}(A) < \delta$ . Fix a point  $a \in A$ . Then  $A \subseteq B_d(a, \delta)$ . Clearly  $\delta \leq f(a)$ . Let  $\ell \in \{1, \dots, n\}$  be such that  $d(a, Z_\ell) = \max\{d(a, Z_j) : 1 \leq j \leq n\}$ . Then

$$\delta \leq f(a) = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{j=1}^n d(a, Z_j) \leq d(a, Z_\ell),$$

and hence  $B_d(a, \delta) \subseteq X \setminus Z_\ell = U_{\alpha_\ell}$ . This completes the proof.  $\square$

**Definition 2.13.27.** Let  $(X, d_X)$  and  $(Y, d_Y)$  be metric spaces. A map  $f : X \rightarrow Y$  is said to be *uniformly continuous* if given any real number  $\epsilon > 0$ , there exists a real number  $\delta > 0$  such that

$$d_Y(f(x_1), f(x_2)) < \epsilon, \quad \text{whenever } d_X(x_1, x_2) < \delta.$$

Note that a uniformly continuous map is continuous, but converse need not be true.

**Theorem 2.13.28** (Uniform continuity theorem). *Let  $(X, d_X)$  and  $(Y, d_Y)$  be metric spaces. If  $X$  is compact, then any continuous map  $f : (X, d_X) \rightarrow (Y, d_Y)$  is uniformly continuous.*

*Proof.* Let  $\epsilon > 0$  be given. Consider the open cover  $\{B_{d_Y}(y, \epsilon/2) : y \in f(X)\}$  of  $f(X) \subseteq Y$ . Since  $f$  is continuous,  $\mathcal{U} := \{f^{-1}(B_{d_Y}(y, \epsilon/2)) : y \in f(X)\}$  is an open cover of  $X$ . Since  $X$  is compact, there exists  $y_1, \dots, y_n \in f(X)$  such that  $X = \bigcup_{j=1}^n f^{-1}(B_{d_Y}(y_j, \epsilon/2))$ . Since  $X$  is compact, by Lebesgue number lemma 2.13.26 there exists a real number  $\delta > 0$  such that given any subset  $A$  of  $X$  with  $\text{diam}(A) < \delta$ , we have  $A \subseteq f^{-1}(B_{d_Y}(y_{j_A}, \epsilon/2))$ , for some  $j_A \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ . Then given any  $x_1, x_2 \in X$  with  $d(x_1, x_2) < \delta$ , we can have  $f(x_1), f(x_2) \in B_{d_Y}(y_{j_A}, \epsilon/2)$ . Therefore, by triangle inequality we have

$$\begin{aligned} d_Y(f(x_1), f(x_2)) &\leq d_Y(f(x_1), y_{j_A}) + d_Y(f(x_2), y_{j_A}) \\ &< \epsilon/2 + \epsilon/2 = \epsilon. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore,  $f$  is uniformly continuous.  $\square$

**Definition 2.13.29.** Let  $X$  be a topological space. A point  $x \in X$  is said to be an *isolated point* of  $X$  if the singleton subset  $\{x\}$  is an open in  $X$ .

**Theorem 2.13.30.** *Let  $X$  be a non-empty compact Hausdorff space. If  $X$  has no isolated points, then  $X$  is uncountable.*

*Proof. Step 1:* We first show that given a non-empty open subset  $U$  of  $X$  and a point  $x \in X \setminus U$ , there exists a non-empty open subset  $V$  of  $X$  such that  $V \subseteq U$  and  $x \notin \bar{V}$ . To see this, note that if  $x \notin U$ , then  $U$  being non-empty we can choose a point  $y \in U$  such that  $y \neq x$ ; and if  $x \in U$ , since  $X$  has no isolated points, we can choose a point  $y \in U$  such that  $y \neq x$ . Since  $X$  is Hausdorff, there exists a pair of disjoint open subsets  $W_1$  and  $W_2$  of  $X$  containing  $x$  and  $y$ , respectively. Take  $V = U \cap W_2$ . Since  $x \in W_1$  and  $W_1 \cap W_2 = \emptyset$ , we have  $x \notin \bar{V}$ .

*Step 2:* We now show that there is no surjective map  $f : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow X$ , which would imply that  $X$  is uncountable. To see this, let  $f : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow X$  be any map. Let  $x_n = f(n)$ ,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ . Applying step 1 to the non-empty open subset  $U_1 = X$  and the point  $x_1 = f(1)$ , we can find a non-empty open subset  $U_2 \subseteq U_1 = X$  such that  $x_1 \notin \bar{U}_2$ . Suppose that  $n \geq 2$ , and we have constructed non-empty open subsets  $U_n \subseteq U_{n-1} \subseteq \cdots \subseteq U_1$  such that  $x_{n-1} \notin \bar{U}_n$ . Again by Step 1 we can find a non-empty open subset  $U_{n+1} \subseteq U_n$  such that  $x_n \notin \bar{U}_{n+1}$ . Thus we have a nested sequence of non-empty closed subsets

$$\bar{U}_1 \supseteq \bar{U}_2 \supseteq \bar{U}_3 \supseteq \cdots$$

of  $X$ ; clearly this has finite intersection property. Since  $X$  is compact, it follows from Theorem 2.13.15 that there is a point, say  $x \in \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \bar{U}_n$ . Since  $x_n \notin \bar{U}_{n+1}$ , for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ , we see that  $x \neq x_n$ , for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . Therefore, the map  $f : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow X$  cannot be surjective.  $\square$

**Proposition 2.13.31.** *Any interval in  $\mathbb{R}$  having more than one points has no isolated points.*

*Proof.* Let  $I$  be an interval in  $\mathbb{R}$  having at least two points. Let  $a \in I$  be arbitrary. If possible suppose that the singleton subset  $\{a\} \subseteq I$  is open in  $I$ . Then there exists an open subset  $V$  of  $\mathbb{R}$  such that  $\{a\} = V \cap I$ . Then there exists a  $\delta > 0$  such that  $(a - \delta, a + \delta) \subseteq V$ . Since  $I$  has at least two points, there exists  $b \in I$  such that  $b \neq a$ . Then either  $a < b$  or  $b < a$ . Assume that  $a < b$ . Then either  $b < a + \delta$  or  $a + \delta \leq b$ . If  $b < a + \delta$ , then  $b \in V \cap I = \{a\}$ , which is not possible since  $a \neq b$ . Then  $a + \delta \leq b$ . Since  $a < a + \frac{\delta}{2} < a + \delta \leq b$  and  $I$  is an interval,  $a + \frac{\delta}{2} \in I$ . Then  $a + \frac{\delta}{2} \in (a - \delta, a + \delta) \cap I \subseteq V \cap I = \{a\}$ , implies that  $a + \frac{\delta}{2} = a$ , which is not possible since  $\delta > 0$ . Similarly, if  $b < a$  we get contradiction. Therefore,  $\{a\}$  cannot be open in  $I$ , and hence  $I$  has no isolated points.  $\square$

**Corollary 2.13.32.** *Any interval in  $\mathbb{R}$  having more than one point is uncountable. In particular, the real line  $\mathbb{R}$  is uncountable.*

*Proof.* Let  $I$  be an interval in  $\mathbb{R}$  having at least two points, say  $a, b \in I$ . Without loss of generality, we may assume that  $a < b$ . Then  $[a, b] \subseteq I$ . Since  $[a, b] \subset \mathbb{R}$  is compact and Hausdorff and has no isolated points by Proposition 2.13.31, it follows from Theorem 2.13.30 that  $[a, b]$  is uncountable. Then  $I$  is uncountable, and hence  $\mathbb{R}$  is uncountable.  $\square$

**Exercise 2.13.33.** Show that a connected metric space having more than one point is uncountable.

*Proof.* Let  $(X, d)$  be a connected metric space with at least two points. Fix a point  $a \in X$ , and consider the map  $f : X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  defined by

$$f(x) = d(a, x), \forall x \in X.$$

Note that  $f$  is continuous by Proposition 2.13.25. Since  $X$  is connected,  $f(X)$  is a connected subspace of  $\mathbb{R}$  by Lemma 2.11.6. Then  $f(X)$  is an interval in  $\mathbb{R}$  by Proposition 2.11.14. Let  $b \in X$  be such that  $a \neq b$ . Since  $f(a) = d(a, a) = 0$  and  $f(b) = d(a, b) > 0$ , the image set  $f(X) \subset \mathbb{R}$  is an interval in  $\mathbb{R}$  having more than one points, and hence is uncountable by Corollary 2.13.32. Then it follows that  $X$  is uncountable.  $\square$

### 2.13.1 Limit point compactness

**Definition 2.13.34.** A topological space  $X$  is said to be *limit point compact* if every infinite subset of  $X$  has a limit point in  $X$ .

**Proposition 2.13.35.** A compact space is limit point compact.

*Proof.* Let  $X$  be a compact topological space. Let  $K$  be an infinite subset of  $X$ . Suppose on the contrary that  $K$  has no limit points in  $X$ . Then  $K$  is closed in  $X$ . Since  $X$  is compact,  $K$  is also compact. Since  $K$  has no limit points in  $X$ , for each  $x \in K$ , there exists an open neighbourhood  $V_x$  of  $x$  in  $X$  such that  $K \cap (V_x \setminus \{x\}) = \emptyset$ . Then  $V_x \cap K = \{x\}$ . Since  $\{V_x : x \in K\}$  is an open cover of  $K$  in  $X$  and  $K$  is compact, there are finitely many points  $x_1, \dots, x_n \in K$  such that  $K \subseteq \bigcup_{j=1}^n V_{x_j}$ . Since  $K \cap V_{x_j} = \{x_j\}$ ,  $\forall j = 1, \dots, n$ , it follows that  $K = \{x_1, \dots, x_n\}$  is a finite set, which is a contradiction to our assumption that  $K$  is infinite. Therefore,  $K$  must have a limit point in  $X$ .  $\square$

**Example 2.13.36.** Let  $X$  be the subspace  $\mathbb{N}$  of  $\mathbb{R}$  and let  $Y$  be the two points space with only open subsets  $\emptyset$  and  $Y$  itself. Then  $\mathbb{N} \times Y$  is limit point compact but not compact.

Let  $(x_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  be a sequence in  $X$ . A *subsequence* of  $(x_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  is a sequence  $(x_{n_k})_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$  in  $X$ , where  $(n_k)_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$  is a strictly increasing sequence of natural numbers.

**Definition 2.13.37.** A topological space  $X$  is said to be *sequentially compact* if every sequence in  $X$  has a convergent subsequence.

**Example 2.13.38.** A compact topological space need not be sequentially compact. For example, for each  $\alpha \in [0, 1] \subset \mathbb{R}$  let  $X_\alpha = [0, 1] \subset \mathbb{R}$ , and consider the product space  $X := \prod_{\alpha \in [0, 1]} X_\alpha$ . Then  $X$  is compact by Tychonoff's theorem. As a set,  $X$  consists of all functions  $f : [0, 1] \rightarrow [0, 1]$ . For each  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ , consider the map  $f_n : [0, 1] \rightarrow [0, 1]$  defined by sending  $x \in [0, 1]$  to the  $n$ -th place digit  $x_n$  of the binary representation of  $x$ . Then  $f_n \in X$ ,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ , and thus we have a sequence  $(f_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  in  $X$ . Note that  $(f_n)$  has no convergent subsequence. Indeed, given any subsequence  $(f_{n_k})_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$ , let  $x \in [0, 1]$  be the real number such that  $x_k = 0$  if and only if  $k$  is even. Then  $(f_{n_k}(x))_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$  is the sequence whose all even terms are 0 and odd terms are 1, and hence is not convergent. Therefore, the subsequence  $(f_{n_k})_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$  cannot converge to a function  $f : [0, 1] \rightarrow [0, 1]$  in the product space  $X$ . Therefore,  $X$  is not sequentially compact.

**Theorem 2.13.39.** *Let  $X$  be a metrizable topological space. Then the following are equivalent.*

- (i)  $X$  is compact,
- (ii)  $X$  is limit point compact,
- (iii)  $X$  is sequentially compact.

*Proof.* (i)  $\Rightarrow$  (ii): Proved in Proposition 2.13.35.

(ii)  $\Rightarrow$  (ii): Let  $X$  be limit point compact. Let  $(x_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  be a sequence in  $X$ . Consider the set  $A = \{x_n : n \in \mathbb{N}\}$ . If  $A$  is finite, then there exists  $x \in A$  such that  $x_n = x$ , for infinitely many  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . This gives a constant subsequence of  $(x_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  which is clearly convergent. If  $A$  is infinite, then  $X$  being limit point compact, there is a limit point, say  $a \in X$  of  $A$ . Since  $X$  is metrizable, there is a metric  $d$  on  $X$  compatible with the topology on  $X$ . Then there exists a point, say  $x_{n_1} \in (B_d(a, 1) \setminus \{a\}) \cap A$ . Let  $k \geq 2$ , and suppose that we have chosen points  $x_{n_1}, \dots, x_{n_{k-1}} \in A$  such that  $n_1 < \dots < n_{k-1}$  and  $d(a, x_{n_j}) < 1/j$ ,  $\forall j \in \{1, \dots, k-1\}$ . Since  $A$  intersects  $B_d(a, 1/k)$  at infinitely many points, we can find an integer  $n_k > n_{k-1}$  such that  $x_{n_k} \in (B_d(a, 1/k) \setminus \{a\}) \cap A$ . Thus we get a subsequence  $(x_{n_k})_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$  of  $(x_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  such that  $d(a, x_{n_k}) < 1/k$ ,  $\forall k \in \mathbb{N}$ . Therefore,  $(x_{n_k})_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$  converges to  $a$  in  $X$ .

(iii)  $\Rightarrow$  (i): Suppose that  $X$  is sequentially compact. We use the following two results to show that  $X$  is compact.

**Lemma 2.13.40.** *If  $(X, d)$  is a sequentially compact metric space, then every open cover of  $X$  has a positive Lebesgue number.*

*Proof.* Suppose on the contrary that there exists an open cover  $\mathcal{F} = \{V_\alpha : \alpha \in \Lambda\}$  of  $X$  that has no positive Lebesgue number. Then for each  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  there exists a subset  $A_n \subseteq X$  of diameter  $\text{diam}(A_n) < 1/n$  such that  $A_n$  is not contained in any of the member of  $\mathcal{F}$ . Choose an element  $x_n \in A_n$ , for each  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . Since  $X$  is sequentially compact,  $(x_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  has a convergent subsequence, say  $(x_{n_k})_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$ , converging to  $a \in X$ . Then  $a \in V_\alpha$ , for some  $\alpha \in \Lambda$ . Since  $V_\alpha$  is open in  $X$ , there exists a real number  $\epsilon > 0$  such that  $B_d(a, \epsilon) \subseteq V_\alpha$ . Then there exists  $k \in \mathbb{N}$  such that  $\frac{1}{n_k} < \epsilon/2$  and that  $d(a, x_{n_k}) < \epsilon/2$ . Then we have

$$A_{n_k} \subseteq B_d(x_{n_k}, \epsilon/2) \subseteq V_\alpha.$$

This contradicts our assumption that  $\mathcal{F}$  has no positive Lebesgue number. This completes the proof.  $\square$

**Lemma 2.13.41.** *If  $(X, d)$  is a sequentially compact metric space, given a real number  $\epsilon > 0$  there exists finitely many points  $x_1, \dots, x_n \in X$  such that  $X = \bigcup_{j=1}^n B_d(x_j, \epsilon)$ .*

*Proof.* Suppose on the contrary that  $X$  cannot be covered by finitely many  $\epsilon$ -balls. Start with a point  $x_1 \in X$ , and choose  $x_2 \in X \setminus B_d(x_1, \epsilon)$  noting that  $B_d(x_1, \epsilon)$  cannot cover  $X$ . Assume that  $n \geq 2$ , and  $x_n \in X$  is chosen from  $X \setminus (\bigcup_{j=1}^{n-1} B_d(x_j, \epsilon))$ . Then choose  $x_{n+1} \in X \setminus (\bigcup_{j=1}^n B_d(x_j, \epsilon))$ .

Thus we get a sequence  $(x_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  in  $(X, d)$ . Since  $d(x_i, x_n) \geq \epsilon$ , for all  $i \neq n$ , we see that  $(x_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  cannot have a convergent subsequence, which contradicts our assumption that  $(X, d)$  is sequentially compact. Therefore,  $X$  can be covered by finitely many  $\epsilon$ -balls.  $\square$

To complete the proof, we start with an open cover  $\mathcal{F} = \{V_\alpha : \alpha \in \Lambda\}$  of  $X$ , and use Lemma 2.13.40 to find a positive Lebesgue number  $\delta > 0$  for  $\mathcal{F}$ . Set  $\epsilon = \frac{\delta}{3} > 0$ , and use Lemma 2.13.41 to find a finite open cover  $\{B_d(x_j, \epsilon) : x_1, \dots, x_n \in X\}$  of  $X$  by  $\epsilon$ -balls. Since  $\text{diam}(B_d(x_j, \epsilon)) = 2\epsilon = 2\delta/3 < \delta$ , by definition of Lebesgue number, each of  $B_d(x_j, \epsilon)$  is contained in  $V_{\alpha_j} \in \mathcal{F}$ , for some  $\alpha_j \in \Lambda$ . Then  $\{V_{\alpha_1}, \dots, V_{\alpha_n}\} \subseteq \mathcal{F}$  is a required finite subcover for  $X$ . Therefore,  $X$  is compact.  $\square$

### 2.13.2 Local compactness

**Definition 2.13.42.** A topological space  $X$  is said to be *locally compact at*  $x \in X$  if there exists a compact subspace  $K_x \subseteq X$  containing an open neighbourhood  $V_x \subseteq X$  of  $x$ . If  $X$  is locally compact at each  $x \in X$  then we say that  $X$  is locally compact.

**Example 2.13.43.** The real line  $\mathbb{R}$  is locally compact, but not compact. Indeed, given a point  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ , we have a compact subspace  $[x - 1, x + 1] \subset \mathbb{R}$  that contains an open neighbourhood  $(x - 1, x + 1) \subset \mathbb{R}$  of  $x$ . Therefore,  $\mathbb{R}$  is locally compact. Since the open cover  $\{(n, n + 2) : n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$  of  $\mathbb{R}$  has no finite subcover for  $\mathbb{R}$ , it follows that  $\mathbb{R}$  is not compact.

**Exercise 2.13.44.** Let  $S^1 := \{(x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2 : x^2 + y^2 = 1\} \subset \mathbb{R}^2$ . Show that the map  $f : (0, 1) \rightarrow S^1$  defined by

$$f(t) = (\cos 2\pi t, \sin 2\pi t), \quad \forall t \in \mathbb{R},$$

is a homeomorphism of  $(0, 1)$  onto  $S^1 \setminus \{(0, 0)\}$ . Construct a homeomorphism  $g : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow (0, 1)$ , and precompose it with  $f$  to get a homeomorphism of  $\mathbb{R}$  onto the subspace  $S^1 \setminus \{(0, 0)\}$ .

**Example 2.13.45.** Let  $X$  be the Euclidean space  $\mathbb{R}^n$ , where  $n \geq 2$ . Given a point  $\mathbf{x} = (x_1, \dots, x_n) \in \mathbb{R}^n$ , for each  $j \in \{1, \dots, n\}$  there exists a compact subspace  $[x_j - 1, x_j + 1] \subset \mathbb{R}$  that contains an open neighbourhood  $(x_j - 1, x_j + 1)$  of  $x_j$ . Then  $K = [x_1 - 1, x_1 + 1] \times \dots \times [x_n - 1, x_n + 1] \subset \mathbb{R}^n$  is a compact subspace of  $\mathbb{R}^n$  containing an open neighbourhood  $(x_1 - 1, x_1 + 1) \times \dots \times (x_n - 1, x_n + 1)$  of  $\mathbf{x}$ . Therefore,  $\mathbb{R}^n$  is locally compact. However,  $\mathbb{R}^n$  is not compact, because the open cover  $\{B(0, n) : n \in \mathbb{N}\}$  of  $\mathbb{R}^n$  has no finite subcover.

**Exercise 2.13.46.** Fix an integer  $n \geq 2$ . Consider the *unit  $n$ -sphere*

$$S^n := \{(x_0, \dots, x_n) \in \mathbb{R}^{n+1} : x_0^2 + \dots + x_n^2 = 1\} \subset \mathbb{R}^{n+1},$$

in  $\mathbb{R}^{n+1}$ . Show that  $S^n$  is compact and Hausdorff. Use stereographic projection map to construct a homeomorphism of  $\mathbb{R}^n$  onto the punctured  $n$ -sphere  $S^n \setminus \{*\}$ , where  $*$   $\in S^n$  is a chosen point.

**Theorem 2.13.47.** A topological space  $X$  is locally compact and Hausdorff if and only if there exists a topological space  $Y$  satisfying the following properties:

- (i)  $Y$  contains  $X$  as a subspace,
- (ii)  $Y \setminus X$  is singleton, and
- (iii)  $Y$  is compact and Hausdorff.

If  $Y$  and  $Y'$  are two topological spaces satisfying the above three properties, then there exists a unique homeomorphism  $f : Y \rightarrow Y'$  such that  $f|_X = \text{Id}_X$ .

**Proof. Step 1 (Uniqueness):** Suppose that  $Y$  and  $Y'$  are two topological spaces satisfying the above three properties. Suppose that  $Y \setminus X = \{*\}$  and  $Y' \setminus X = \{*\}'$ . Define a map  $f : Y \rightarrow Y'$  by

$$f(y) = \begin{cases} y, & \text{if } y \in X, \\ *', & \text{if } y = *. \end{cases}$$



Clearly  $f$  is a bijective map such that  $f|_X = \text{Id}_X$ . Let  $U \subseteq Y$  be an open subset. If  $* \notin U$ , then  $U \subseteq X$ , and hence  $f(U) = U$  is open in  $Y$ . If  $* \in U$ , then  $Z := Y \setminus U \subseteq X$ , and hence  $f(U) = f(Y \setminus Z) = Y \setminus f(Z) = Y \setminus Z = U$ . Therefore,  $f$  is open. By symmetry,  $f^{-1}$  is also open. Therefore,  $f$  is a homeomorphism.

**Step 2 (Construction of  $Y$ ):** Let  $X$  be locally compact and Hausdorff. Let  $*$  be any object that is not an element of  $X$ , and let  $Y := X \cup \{*\}$ . Let  $\tau_X$  be the collection of all open subsets of  $X$ . Let

$$\tau_Y := \tau_X \cup \{Y \setminus K : K \text{ is a compact subspace of } X\}.$$

We show that  $\tau_Y$  gives a topology on  $Y$ .

Let  $U, V \in \tau_Y$  be arbitrary.

*Case 1:* If  $U, V \in \tau_X$ , then  $U \cap V \in \tau_X \subseteq \tau_Y$ .

*Case 2:* If  $U \in \tau_X$  and  $V = Y \setminus K$ , for some compact subspace  $K$  of  $X$ , then  $U \cap V = U \cap (Y \setminus K) = U \cap (X \setminus K)$ . Since  $K$  is a compact subspace of  $X$  and  $X$  is **Hausdorff**,  $K$  is closed in  $X$ , and hence  $X \setminus K$  is open in  $X$ . Then  $U \cap V = U \cap (X \setminus K) \in \tau_X \subseteq \tau_Y$ .

*Case 3:* If  $U = X \setminus K_1$  and  $V = Y \setminus K_2$ , for some compact subspaces  $K_1$  and  $K_2$  of  $X$ , then  $U \cap V = Y \setminus (K_1 \cup K_2) \in \tau_Y$ , because  $K_1 \cup K_2$  is a compact subspace of  $X$ . Thus,  $\tau_Y$  is closed under finite intersection.

Let  $\mathcal{U} = \{V_\alpha : \alpha \in \Lambda\}$  be an indexed family of objects from  $\tau_Y$ .

*Case 1:* If  $V_\alpha \in \tau_X$ ,  $\forall \alpha \in \Lambda$ , then  $\bigcup_{\alpha \in \Lambda} V_\alpha \in \tau_X \subseteq \tau_Y$ .

*Case 2:* If each  $V_\alpha$  is of the form  $V_\alpha = Y \setminus K_\alpha$ , for some compact subspace  $K_\alpha$  of  $X$ , then  $\bigcup_{\alpha \in \Lambda} V_\alpha = Y \setminus \left( \bigcap_{\alpha \in \Lambda} K_\alpha \right)$ . Since  $K_\alpha$  is a compact subspace of the **Hausdorff** space  $X$ , it is closed in  $X$ , and hence  $\bigcap_{\alpha \in \Lambda} K_\alpha$  is closed in  $X$ . Since  $\bigcap_{\alpha \in \Lambda} K_\alpha$  is a closed subset of a compact space  $K_\beta$ , where  $\beta \in \Lambda$ , it is compact. Therefore,  $\bigcup_{\alpha \in \Lambda} V_\alpha = Y \setminus \left( \bigcap_{\alpha \in \Lambda} K_\alpha \right) \in \tau_Y$ .

*Case 3:* Let  $\Lambda = \Lambda_1 \cup \Lambda_2$  and  $\Lambda_1 \cap \Lambda_2 = \emptyset$ , and suppose that  $V_\alpha \in \tau_X$ ,  $\forall \alpha \in \Lambda_1$  and  $V_\beta = Y \setminus K_\beta$ , for all  $\beta \in \Lambda_2$ . Then  $U := \bigcup_{\alpha \in \Lambda_1} V_\alpha \in \tau_X$  by case 1, and  $V := \bigcup_{\beta \in \Lambda_2} V_\beta = Y \setminus K$ , for some compact subspace  $K$  of  $X$ , as discussed in case 2. Then  $\bigcup_{\alpha \in \Lambda} V_\alpha = U \cup V \in \tau_Y$  by case 2.

Therefore,  $\tau_Y$  is closed under arbitrary union. Therefore,  $\tau_Y$  is a topology on  $Y$ .

**Step 3 ( $X$  is a subspace of  $Y$ ):** Let  $V \in \tau_Y$  be arbitrary. If  $V \in \tau_X$ , then  $V \cap X = V \in \tau_X$ . If  $V \notin \tau_X$ , then  $V = Y \setminus K$ , for some compact subspace  $K$  of  $X$ . Then  $V \cap X = (Y \setminus K) \cap X = (X \setminus K) \cap X \in \tau_X$ , since  $K$  being a compact subspace of the Hausdorff space,  $K$  is closed in  $X$ , and hence  $X \setminus K$  is open in  $X$ . Therefore, the subspace topology on  $X$  induced from  $Y$  coincides with the topology on  $X$ . Thus,  $X$  is a subspace of  $Y$ .

**Step 4 ( $Y$  is compact):** Let  $\mathcal{U} = \{V_\alpha : \alpha \in \Lambda\}$  be an open cover of  $Y$ . Then there exists  $\alpha_0 \in \Lambda$  such that  $* \in V_{\alpha_0}$ . Clearly  $V_{\alpha_0} = Y \setminus K$ , for some compact subspace  $K$  of  $X$ . Then the collection of all  $V_\alpha$ 's that does not contain  $*$  forms an open cover of  $X$ , and hence of the compact subspace  $K$  of  $X$ . Then we can choose finitely many such objects, say  $V_{\alpha_1}, \dots, V_{\alpha_n}$  from  $\mathcal{U}$  that covers  $K$ . Then  $\{V_{\alpha_0}, V_{\alpha_1}, \dots, V_{\alpha_n}\} \subseteq \mathcal{U}$  is a finite subcover form  $Y$ . Therefore,  $Y$  is compact.

**Step 4 ( $Y$  is Hausdorff):** Let  $x, y \in Y$  be two distinct points. If  $x, y \in X$ , then  $X$  being **Hausdorff**

we can separate them by a pair of disjoint open neighbourhoods of them in  $X$ , and hence in  $Y$ . If  $y = *$ , then  $x \in X$ . Since  $X$  is **locally compact** we can find a compact subspace  $K$  of  $X$  containing an open neighbourhood  $V \subseteq X$  of  $x$ . Then  $U := Y \setminus K$  is an open neighbourhood of  $*$  in  $Y$  disjoint from the open neighbourhood  $V$  of  $x$ . Therefore,  $Y$  is Hausdorff.

**Step 5 (Converse part):** Suppose that there is a compact Hausdorff topological space  $Y$  that contains  $X$  as a subspace of it and  $Y \setminus X = \{*\}$  is singleton. Since  $Y$  is Hausdorff, it is a T1 space, and hence  $Y \setminus X$  is closed in  $Y$ . Then  $X$  is open in  $Y$ . Clearly  $X$  is Hausdorff. Let  $x \in X$  be arbitrary. Then  $Y$  being **Hausdorff**, there is a pair of disjoint open neighbourhoods  $U$  and  $V$  of  $x$  and  $*$ , respectively, in  $Y$ . Since  $K := Y \setminus V$  is a closed subspace of the **compact** space  $Y$ , it is compact. Since  $K \subseteq X$ ,  $K$  is a compact subspace of  $X$ . Clearly  $x \in U \subseteq K$ . Therefore,  $X$  is locally compact. This completes the proof.  $\square$

**Definition 2.13.48.** Let  $X$  be a topological space that is not compact. A *compactification* of  $X$  is a compact topological space  $Y$  containing  $X$  as its subspace such that the closure of  $X$  in  $Y$  is  $Y$  itself. If  $Y$  is a compactification of  $X$  such that  $Y \setminus X$  is a singleton subset of  $Y$ , then  $Y$  is called an *one-point compactification* of  $X$ .

We say that a topological space  $X$  has property  $P$  locally if for each  $x \in X$ , every open neighbourhood  $U_x \subseteq X$  of  $x$  contains a neighbourhood  $V_x$  of  $x$  that has property  $P$ . For example, local connectedness, local path-connectedness etc. are local property. However, the definition of local compactness given in Definition 2.13.42 is not “local” in nature, in general. Nevertheless, the following proposition says that local compactness is indeed a local property for a Hausdorff space.

**Proposition 2.13.49.** Let  $X$  be a Hausdorff topological space. Then  $X$  is locally compact at  $x \in X$  if and only if given any open subset  $U \subseteq X$  containing  $x$ , there exists an open neighbourhood  $V \subseteq U$  of  $x$  such that  $\overline{V}$  is a compact subspace of  $X$  and that  $\overline{V} \subseteq U$ .

*Proof.* Let  $X$  be a Hausdorff space. Suppose that  $X$  is locally compact. Let  $Y$  be the one-point compactification of  $X$ , and let  $Y \setminus X = \{*\}$ . Let  $x \in X$  be arbitrary. Let  $U$  be an open neighbourhood of  $x$  in  $X$ . Since  $Y$  is Hausdorff,  $X = Y \setminus \{*\}$  is open in  $Y$ , and therefore,  $U$  is open in  $Y$ . Then  $K := Y \setminus U$  is a closed subspace of the compact space  $Y$ , and hence is compact. Since  $Y$  is a Hausdorff space, there exist open subsets  $V$  and  $W$  of  $Y$  such that  $x \in V$ ,  $K \subseteq W$  and  $V \cap W = \emptyset$ . Let  $\overline{V}$  be the closure of  $V$  in  $Y$ . Then  $\overline{V} \cap K = \emptyset$ , and hence  $\overline{V} \subseteq U$ . Since  $Y$  is compact and  $\overline{V}$  is closed in  $Y$ ,  $\overline{V}$  is compact.

Conversely, suppose that for each  $x \in X$  and an open neighbourhood  $U$  of  $x$  in  $X$  there exists an open neighbourhood  $V$  of  $x$  in  $X$  such that  $\overline{V}$  is compact and  $\overline{V} \subseteq U$ . Then  $K = \overline{V}$  is a compact subspace of  $X$  containing the open neighbourhood  $V$  of  $x$  in  $X$ . Therefore,  $X$  is locally compact.  $\square$

**Corollary 2.13.50.** An open or a closed subspace of a locally compact Hausdorff space is locally compact and Hausdorff.

*Proof.* Let  $X$  be a locally compact space. Let  $A$  be a closed subspace of  $X$ . Then for given  $a \in A$ , there exists a compact subspace  $K$  of  $X$  containing an open neighbourhood  $V \subseteq X$  of  $x$ . Then

$A \cap V$  is an open neighbourhood of  $a$  in  $A$  contained in  $A \cap K$ . Since  $A$  is closed in  $X$ ,  $A \cap K$  is a closed subspace of the compact space  $K$ , and hence  $A \cap K \subseteq A$  is compact. Thus,  $A \cap V$  is an open neighbourhood of  $a$  in  $A$  contained in the compact subspace  $A \cap K$  of  $A$ . Thus,  $A$  is locally compact. Note that, here we have not used Hausdorff property of  $X$ .

Assume that  $X$  is a locally compact Hausdorff space, and  $A$  is open in  $X$ . Let  $a \in A$ . Since  $A$  is an open neighbourhood of  $a$  in  $X$ , by Proposition 2.13.49 there exists an open neighbourhood  $V$  of  $a$  in  $X$  such that  $\bar{V}$  is a compact subspace of  $X$  and  $\bar{V} \subseteq A$ . Then  $K = \bar{V}$  is a required compact subspace of  $A$  containing an open neighbourhood  $V$  of  $a$  in  $A$ . Thus,  $A$  is locally compact.  $\square$

**Corollary 2.13.51.** *A topological space  $X$  is homeomorphic to an open subspace of a compact Hausdorff space if and only if  $X$  is locally compact and Hausdorff.*

*Proof.* If  $X$  is locally compact and Hausdorff then we can take  $Y$  to be the one-point compactification of  $X$ . Then  $Y$  is a compact Hausdorff space that contains  $X$  as its open subspace.

Conversely, suppose that  $X$  is homeomorphic to an open subspace of a compact Hausdorff space  $Y$ . Then  $X$  is locally compact and Hausdorff by Corollary 2.13.50.  $\square$

### 2.13.3 Net and filter

A *directed set* is a partially ordered set  $(I, \leq)$  such that given any two elements  $i, j \in I$  there exists  $k \in I$  such that  $i \leq k$  and  $j \leq k$ .

**Definition 2.13.52.** A *net* in  $X$  is a map  $f : I \rightarrow X$ , where  $(I, \leq)$  is a directed set. Like a sequence, we usually denote by  $x_\alpha$  the image  $f(\alpha)$  of  $\alpha \in I$ , and express a net as  $(x_\alpha)_{\alpha \in I}$ .

A net  $(x_\alpha)_{\alpha \in I}$  in  $X$  is said to converge to a point  $x \in X$ , written as  $(x_\alpha)_{\alpha \in I} \longrightarrow x$ , if for given an open neighbourhood  $U \subseteq X$  of  $x$  there exists an element  $\alpha_U \in I$  such that  $x_\beta \in U$ , for all  $\beta \in I$  satisfying  $\alpha_U \leq \beta$ .

**Remark 2.13.53.** Clearly, any sequence is a net but not the other way around. If  $(I, \leq)$  is equal to  $(\mathbb{N}, \leq)$ , then the notion of net and its convergence coincides with the notion of a sequence and its convergence.

**Exercise 2.13.54.** Let  $X$  and  $Y$  be two topological spaces. Let  $(x_\alpha)_{\alpha \in I}$  and  $(y_\alpha)_{\alpha \in I}$  be two nets in  $X$  and  $Y$ , respectively, indexed by the same directed set  $(I, \leq)$ . If  $(x_\alpha)_{\alpha \in I}$  converges to  $x$  in  $X$  and  $(y_\alpha)_{\alpha \in I}$  converges to  $y$  in  $Y$ , show that the net  $((x_\alpha, y_\alpha))_{\alpha \in I}$  converges to  $(x, y)$  in the product space  $X \times Y$ .

**Proposition 2.13.55.** *In a Hausdorff space  $X$  a net  $(x_\alpha)_{\alpha \in I}$  can converge to at most one point of  $X$ .*

*Proof.* Suppose on the contrary that  $(x_\alpha)_{\alpha \in I}$  converge to  $x$  and  $y$  in  $X$ , where  $x \neq y$ . Since  $X$  is Hausdorff, there exists a pair of open neighbourhoods  $V_x$  and  $V_y$  of  $x$  and  $y$ , respectively, such that  $V_x \cap V_y = \emptyset$ . Then by definition of convergence of a net in  $X$ , there exist  $\alpha_0, \beta_0 \in I$  such that

$$\alpha_0 \leq \alpha \implies x_\alpha \in V_x, \quad \text{and} \quad \beta_0 \leq \beta \implies x_\beta \in V_y.$$

Since  $(I, \leq)$  is a directed set, there exists  $\gamma \in I$  such that  $\alpha_0 \leq \gamma$  and  $\beta_0 \leq \gamma$ . Then  $x_\gamma \in V_x \cap V_y$ . But this is not possible, since  $V_x \cap V_y = \emptyset$ .  $\square$

**Theorem 2.13.56.** *Let  $A \subseteq X$ . Then  $x \in \overline{A}$  if and only if there exists a net  $(x_\alpha)_{\alpha \in I}$  of points of  $A$  converging to  $x$ .*

*Proof.* Suppose that there is a net  $(x_\alpha)_{\alpha \in I}$  of points of  $A$  that converges to  $x \in X$ . Let  $U \subseteq X$  be an open neighbourhood of  $x$ . Since  $(x_\alpha)_{\alpha \in I} \rightarrow x$  in  $X$ , there exists  $\alpha \in I$  such that  $x_\alpha \in U$ , and hence  $A \cap U \neq \emptyset$ . Thus,  $x \in \overline{A}$ .

Conversely, suppose that  $x \in \overline{A}$ . If  $x \in A$ , then we can take the constant sequence  $(x_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ , where  $x_n = x$ ,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ , that clearly converges to  $x$  in  $X$ . Suppose that  $x \in \overline{A} \setminus A$ . Let

$$I_x := \{V : V \text{ is an open neighbourhood of } x \text{ in } X\}.$$

Given  $V_1, V_2 \in I_x$ , we define  $V_1 \leq V_2$  if  $V_2 \subseteq V_1$ . Then  $(I_x, \leq)$  is a partially ordered set. Given  $V_1, V_2 \in I_x$ ,  $V := V_1 \cap V_2 \in I_x$  and it satisfies  $V_1 \leq V$  and  $V_2 \leq V$ . Therefore,  $(I_x, \leq)$  is a directed set. Since  $x \in \overline{A}$ , for each open neighbourhood  $V \in I_x$  of  $x$  in  $X$ , we can choose an element  $x_V \in A \cap V$ . Thus we have a net  $(x_V)_{V \in I_x}$  of points of  $A$ . Given any open neighbourhood  $U$  of  $x$  in  $X$ ,  $U \in I_x$ . Then if  $V \in I_x$  with  $U \leq V$ , then  $V \subseteq U$  and hence  $x_V \in V$  implies  $x_V \in U$ . Thus the net  $(x_V)_{V \in I_x}$  converges to  $x$  in  $X$ .  $\square$

**Corollary 2.13.57.** *Let  $A \subseteq X$ . Then  $A$  is closed in  $X$  if and only if limit point of every convergent net of points of  $A$  is in  $A$ .*

**Definition 2.13.58.** Let  $(I, \leq)$  be a directed set. A subset  $J \subseteq I$  is said to be *cofinal* in  $(I, \leq)$  if for each  $i \in I$ , there exists  $j \in J$  such that  $i \leq j$ .

**Proposition 2.13.59.** *If  $J$  is a cofinal subset of  $(I, \leq)$ , then the partial order relation induced from  $(I, \leq)$  makes  $(J, \leq)$  a directed set.*

*Proof.* Clearly  $(J, \leq)$  is a partially ordered set. Given  $j_1, j_2 \in J$ , there exists  $i \in I$  such that  $j_1 \leq i$  and  $j_2 \leq i$ . Since  $J$  is cofinal in  $(I, \leq)$ , there exists  $j \in J$  such that  $i \leq j$ . Then by transitivity of the partial order relation we have  $j_1 \leq j$  and  $j_2 \leq j$ .  $\square$

**Definition 2.13.60.** Let  $(J, \leq)$  be a directed set, and let  $f : J \rightarrow X$  be a net in  $X$ . A *subnet* of points of  $X$  is a composite map  $f \circ g : I \rightarrow X$ , where  $(I, \leq)$  is a directed set and  $g : I \rightarrow J$  is a map satisfying the following properties:

(i)  $\alpha \leq \beta$  in  $(I, \leq)$  implies that  $g(\alpha) \leq g(\beta)$  in  $(J, \leq)$ , and

(ii) the subset  $g(I) = \{g(\alpha) : \alpha \in I\} \subseteq J$  is cofinal in  $(J, \leq)$

**Proposition 2.13.61.** *If a net  $(x_\alpha)_{\alpha \in I}$  in  $X$  converges to  $x \in X$ , so is any of its subnet.*

*Proof.* Let  $f : J \rightarrow X$  be a net in  $X$  indexed by a directed set  $(I, \leq)$ . Let  $f \circ g$  be a subnet of  $f$ , where  $g : I \rightarrow J$  is a map of directed sets satisfying the conditions (i) and (ii) as in Definition 2.13.60. Let  $U$  be an open neighbourhood of  $x$  in  $X$ . Since  $f$  converges to  $x$ , there exists  $\alpha \in J$  such that  $f(\beta) \in U$ , for all  $\beta \in I$  satisfying  $\alpha \leq \beta$ . Since  $g(I)$  is cofinal in  $(J, \leq)$ , there exists

$i \in I$  such that  $\alpha \leq g(i)$ . Then for any  $j \in I$  with  $i \leq j$  we have  $\alpha \leq g(i) \leq g(j)$ . Then we have  $(f \circ g)(j) \in U$ , for all  $j \in I$  satisfying  $i \leq j$ . Therefore, the subnet  $f \circ g$  converges to  $x$  in  $X$ .  $\square$

**Definition 2.13.62.** Let  $(x_\alpha)_{\alpha \in I}$  be a net in  $X$ . A point  $x \in X$  is said to be an *accumulation point* of  $(x_\alpha)_{\alpha \in I}$  if for given any open neighbourhood  $U \subseteq X$  of  $x$  the subset  $I_U := \{\alpha \in I : x_\alpha \in U\}$  is cofinal in  $(I, \leq)$ .

**Lemma 2.13.63.** A point  $x \in X$  is an accumulation point of a net  $(x_\alpha)_{\alpha \in I}$  in  $X$  if and only if there exists a subnet of  $(x_\alpha)_{\alpha \in I}$  converging to  $x$ .

**Theorem 2.13.64.** A topological space  $X$  is compact if and only if every net in  $X$  has a convergent subnet.

## 2.14 Second countability and separability

### 2.14.1 Regular and normal spaces

**Proposition 2.14.1.** Subspace of a Hausdorff space is Hausdorff.

*Proof.* Let  $A$  be a subspace of a Hausdorff space. Let  $x, y \in A$  be two distinct points. Since  $X$  is Hausdorff, there exists a pair of disjoint open subsets  $U$  and  $V$  of  $X$  containing  $x$  and  $y$ , respectively. Then  $U \cap A$  and  $V \cap A$  are pair of disjoint open subsets of  $A$  containing  $x$  and  $y$ , respectively.  $\square$

**Proposition 2.14.2.** Product of Hausdorff spaces is Hausdorff.

*Proof.* Let  $\mathcal{F} = \{X_\alpha : \alpha \in \Lambda\}$  be a collection of Hausdorff spaces. Let  $X = \prod_{\alpha \in \Lambda} X_\alpha$  be the associated product space. Let  $x = (x_\alpha)_{\alpha \in \Lambda}$  and  $y = (y_\alpha)_{\alpha \in \Lambda}$  be two distinct points of  $X$ . Then there exists  $\beta \in \Lambda$  such that  $x_\beta \neq y_\beta$ . Let  $\pi_\beta : X = \prod_{\alpha \in \Lambda} X_\alpha \rightarrow X_\beta$  be the projection map onto the  $\beta$ -th factor. Since  $X_\beta$  is Hausdorff, there exists a pair of disjoint open neighbourhoods  $U_\beta$  and  $V_\beta$  of  $x_\beta$  and  $y_\beta$ , respectively, in  $X_\beta$ . Then  $\pi_\beta^{-1}(U_\beta)$  and  $\pi_\beta^{-1}(V_\beta)$  are disjoint open neighbourhoods of  $x$  and  $y$  in  $X$ , respectively. Therefore,  $X$  is Hausdorff.  $\square$

**Definition 2.14.3.** A topological space  $X$  is said to be *regular* if  $X$  is a T1 space and given any closed subset  $A$  of  $X$  and a point  $x \in X \setminus A$ , there exists a pair of disjoint open subsets  $U$  and  $V$  of  $X$  containing  $x$  and  $A$ , respectively.

**Proposition 2.14.4.** A regular space is Hausdorff.

*Proof.* Let  $X$  be a regular space. Then  $X$  is a T1 space, and hence all one-point subspaces of  $X$  are closed in  $X$ . Let  $x, y \in X$  be such that  $x \neq y$ . Then  $\{y\}$  is a closed subspace of  $X$  not containing  $x$ , and so by regularity of  $X$ , there exists a pair of disjoint open neighbourhoods  $U$  and  $V$  of  $x$  and  $y$ , respectively. Therefore,  $X$  is Hausdorff.  $\square$

**Proposition 2.14.5.** *A topological space  $X$  is regular if and only if  $X$  is a T1 space such that given any  $x \in X$  and an open neighbourhood  $U$  of  $x$  there exists an open neighbourhood  $V$  of  $x$  such that  $x \in V \subseteq \bar{V} \subseteq U$ .*

*Proof.* Let  $X$  be a regular space. Then  $X$  is a T1 space. Let  $x \in X$  and  $U$  be an open neighbourhood of  $x$  in  $X$ . Then  $A := X \setminus U$  is a closed subset of  $X$  such that  $x \in X \setminus A$ . Then by regularity of  $X$ , there exists a pair of disjoint open subsets  $V$  and  $W$  of  $X$  containing  $x$  and  $A$ , respectively. Then  $\bar{V} \cap A = \emptyset$ , and hence  $\bar{V} \subseteq X \setminus A = U$ .

For the converse part, let  $X$  be a T1 space such that given any  $x \in X$  and an open neighbourhood  $U$  of  $x$  in  $X$  there exists an open neighbourhood  $V$  of  $x$  such that  $x \in V \subseteq \bar{V} \subseteq U$ . Let  $A$  be a closed subset of  $X$  and let  $x \in X \setminus A$ . Then  $U := X \setminus A$  is an open neighbourhood of  $x$  in  $X$ . Then by assumption on  $X$ , there exists an open neighbourhood  $V$  of  $x$  in  $X$  such that  $\bar{V} \subseteq U$ . Then  $W := X \setminus \bar{V}$  is an open subset of  $X$  containing  $X \setminus U = A$  and  $V \cap W = \emptyset$ .  $\square$

**Proposition 2.14.6.** *Subspace of a regular space is regular.*

*Proof.* Let  $A$  be a subspace of a regular space  $X$ . Since  $X$  is Hausdorff, so is its subspace  $A$ , and hence  $A$  is a T1 space. Let  $Z \subseteq A$  be a closed subspace of  $A$  and let  $a \in Z \setminus A$ . Let  $\bar{Z}$  be the closure of  $Z$  in  $X$ . Then  $Z = \bar{Z} \cap A$ . Since  $a \in A \setminus Z$ , we have  $a \notin \bar{Z}$ . Since  $X$  is regular and  $\bar{Z}$  is a closed subspace of  $X$  not containing  $a$ , there exists a pair of disjoint open subsets  $U$  and  $V$  of  $X$  containing  $a$  and  $\bar{Z}$ , respectively. Then  $A \cap U$  and  $A \cap V$  are open neighbourhoods of  $a$  and  $Z = \bar{Z} \cap A$  in  $A$ , respectively. Clearly  $(A \cap U) \cap (A \cap V) = \emptyset$ . Therefore,  $A$  is regular.  $\square$

**Exercise 2.14.7.** Let  $\{X_\alpha : \alpha \in \Lambda\}$  be a collection of topological spaces, and let  $X = \prod_{\alpha \in \Lambda} X_\alpha$  be the associated product space. Let  $A_\alpha \subseteq X_\alpha$ , for all  $\alpha \in \Lambda$ , and let  $A = \prod_{\alpha \in \Lambda} A_\alpha$ . Then  $\overline{\prod_{\alpha \in \Lambda} A_\alpha} = \prod_{\alpha \in \Lambda} \bar{A}_\alpha$ , where  $\bar{A}_\alpha$  is the closure of  $A_\alpha$  in  $X_\alpha$ , for each  $\alpha \in \Lambda$ .

**Proposition 2.14.8.** *Product of regular spaces is regular.*

*Proof.* Let  $\mathcal{F} = \{X_\alpha : \alpha \in \Lambda\}$  be a collection of regular spaces, and let  $X = \prod_{\alpha \in \Lambda} X_\alpha$  be the associated product space. Let  $x = (x_\alpha)_{\alpha \in \Lambda} \in X$  and let  $U$  be an open neighbourhood of  $x$  in  $X$ . Then there is a basic open neighbourhood  $\prod_{\alpha \in \Lambda} U_\alpha$  of  $x$  contained in  $U$ , where  $U_\alpha = X_\alpha$ , for all  $\alpha \in \Lambda \setminus \{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n\}$ . Since  $U_{\alpha_j}$  is an open neighbourhood of  $x_{\alpha_j}$  in the regular space  $X_{\alpha_j}$ , there exists an open neighbourhood  $V_{\alpha_j}$  of  $x_{\alpha_j}$  such that  $\bar{V}_{\alpha_j} \subseteq U_{\alpha_j}$ , for all  $j \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ . Set  $V_\alpha = X_\alpha$ , for  $\alpha \in \Lambda \setminus \{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n\}$ . Then  $V = \prod_{\alpha \in \Lambda} V_\alpha$  is an open neighbourhood of  $x$  in  $X$  such that  $\bar{V} = \prod_{\alpha \in \Lambda} \bar{V}_\alpha \subseteq U$ . Therefore,  $X$  is regular.  $\square$

**Definition 2.14.9.** A topological space  $X$  is said to be *completely regular* if  $X$  is a T1 space and given a closed subset  $A$  and a point  $x \in X \setminus A$ , there exists a continuous map  $f : X \rightarrow [0, 1]$  such that  $f(x) = 0$  and  $f(A) = \{1\}$ .

**Proposition 2.14.10.** *A completely regular space is regular.*

*Proof.* Let  $X$  be a completely regular space. Let  $A$  be a closed subset of  $X$  and let  $x \in X \setminus A$ . Then there is a continuous map  $f : X \rightarrow [0, 1]$  such that  $f(x) = 0$  and  $f(A) = \{1\}$ . Then  $U := f^{-1}([0, 1/2))$  and  $V := f^{-1}((1/2, 1])$  are pairwise disjoint open subsets of  $X$  containing  $x$  and  $A$ , respectively. Therefore,  $X$  is regular.  $\square$

**Definition 2.14.11.** A topological space  $X$  is said to be *normal* if  $X$  is a T1 space and given any two closed subsets  $A$  and  $B$  of  $X$  with  $A \cap B = \emptyset$ , there exist open subsets  $U$  and  $V$  of  $X$  such that  $A \subseteq U$ ,  $B \subseteq V$  and  $U \cap V = \emptyset$ .

**Proposition 2.14.12.** *A normal space is regular.*

*Proof.* Let  $X$  be a normal space. Let  $A$  be a closed subset of  $X$ . Let  $x \in X$  be such that  $x \notin A$ . Since  $X$  is a T1 space,  $\{x\}$  is a closed subset of  $X$ . Then there exist open neighbourhoods  $U$  and  $V$  of  $\{x\}$  and  $A$ , respectively, in  $X$  such that  $U \cap V = \emptyset$ . Therefore,  $X$  is regular.  $\square$

**Theorem 2.14.13.** *Every second countable regular space is normal.*

*Proof.* Let  $X$  be a second countable regular space. Let  $\mathcal{B}$  be a countable basis for the topology on  $X$ . Let  $A$  and  $B$  be two non-empty closed subsets of  $X$  with  $A \cap B = \emptyset$ . Since  $X$  is regular, for each  $a \in A$  there exist a pair of disjoint open subsets  $U_a$  and  $W_a$  containing  $a$  and  $B$ , respectively. Therefore,

$$\overline{U_a} \cap B = \emptyset, \quad \forall a \in A. \quad (2.14.14)$$

Since  $\mathcal{B}$  is a basis for the topology on  $X$ , for each  $a \in A$  we can choose a basic open subset  $V_a \in \mathcal{B}$  such that  $a \in V_a \subseteq U_a$ . Since  $\{V_a : a \in A\} \subseteq \mathcal{B}$  and  $\mathcal{B}$  is countable, we have a countable collection  $\mathcal{V} = \{V_n : n \in \mathbb{N}\}$  of open subsets of  $X$  such that  $A \subseteq V := \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} V_n$  and  $\overline{V_n} \cap B = \emptyset$ , for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . Similarly, we get a countable collection  $\mathcal{W} = \{W_n : n \in \mathbb{N}\}$  of open subsets of  $X$  such that  $B \subseteq W := \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} W_n$  and  $\overline{W_n} \cap A = \emptyset$ , for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . However,  $V \cap W$  need not be empty. So we perform the following simple trick to modify them to get a pair of disjoint open neighbourhoods of  $A$  and  $B$  in  $X$ . For each  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ , let

$$V'_n = V_n \setminus \bigcup_{j=1}^n \overline{W_j} \quad \text{and} \quad W'_n = W_n \setminus \bigcup_{j=1}^n \overline{V_j}. \quad (2.14.15)$$

Since  $V_n$  is open in  $X$  and  $\bigcup_{j=1}^n \overline{W_j}$  is closed in  $X$ , the set difference  $V'_n$  is open in  $X$ . Similarly,  $W'_n$  is open in  $X$ . Since  $A \cap \overline{W_j} = \emptyset$ ,  $\forall j$ , the collection  $\{V'_n : n \in \mathbb{N}\}$  is an open cover of  $A$ . Similarly, the collection  $\{W'_n : n \in \mathbb{N}\}$  is an open cover of  $B$ . Finally, the open subsets  $V' := \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} V'_n$  and  $W' := \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} W'_n$  are disjoint. Indeed, if  $x \in V' \cap W'$ , then  $x \in V'_n \cap W'_m$ , for some  $n, m \in \mathbb{N}$ .

Without loss of generality, we may assume that  $m \leq n$ . Then  $x \in W'_n = W_n \setminus \bigcup_{j=1}^n \overline{V_j}$  implies that  $x \notin \overline{V_m}$ , since  $m \leq n$ , and hence  $x \notin V_m$ , which contradicts the assumption that  $x \in V'_m \subseteq V_m$ . This completes the proof.  $\square$

**Theorem 2.14.16.** *Every metrizable space is normal.*

*Proof.* Let  $X$  be a metrizable space. Fix a metric  $d$  on  $X$  that induces the topology on  $X$ . Let  $A$  and  $B$  be two non-empty closed subsets of  $X$  with  $A \cap B = \emptyset$ . For each  $a \in A$  we can choose a real number  $r_a > 0$  such that  $B_d(a, r_a) \cap B = \emptyset$ . Similarly, for each  $b \in B$  we can choose a real number  $s_b > 0$  such that  $B_d(b, s_b) \cap A = \emptyset$ . Then  $U := \bigcup_{a \in A} B_d(a, r_a/2)$  and  $V := \bigcup_{b \in B} B_d(b, s_b/2)$  are open subsets of  $X$  containing  $A$  and  $B$ , respectively. If there exists a point  $x \in U \cap V$ , then  $x \in B_d(a, r_a/2) \cap B_d(b, s_b/2)$ , for some  $a \in A$  and  $b \in B$ . Then  $d(a, b) \leq d(a, x) + d(b, x) < r_a/2 + s_b/2$ . If  $r_a \leq s_b$ , then  $(r_a + s_b)/2 \leq s_b$ , and hence  $d(a, b) < s_b$ . Then  $a \in B_d(b, s_b)$ , which is not possible since  $A \cap B = \emptyset$ . Similarly, if  $s_b \leq r_a$ , then  $d(a, b) < r_a$ , and hence  $b \in B_d(a, r_a)$ , which is not possible. Therefore, we must have  $U \cap V = \emptyset$ . Therefore,  $X$  is normal.  $\square$

**Lemma 2.14.17.** *Let  $K$  be a compact subset of a Hausdorff space  $X$ . Given any  $x \in X \setminus K$  there exists a pair of disjoint open subsets  $U$  and  $V$  of  $X$  containing  $x$  and  $K$ , respectively.*

*Proof.* Since  $X$  is Hausdorff, for each  $y \in K$ , there exists a pair of disjoint open subsets  $U_y$  and  $V_y$  of  $X$  containing  $x$  and  $y$ , respectively. Then  $\mathcal{U} = \{U_y : y \in K\}$  is an open cover of  $K$ . Since  $K$  is compact, there exists finitely many points  $y_1, \dots, y_n \in K$  such that  $K \subseteq \bigcup_{j=1}^n V_{y_j}$ . Then  $U := \bigcap_{j=1}^n U_{y_j}$  and  $V := \bigcup_{j=1}^n V_{y_j}$  are open neighbourhoods of  $x$  and  $K$ , respectively, such that  $U \cap V = \emptyset$ . This completes the proof.  $\square$

**Corollary 2.14.18.** *A compact Hausdorff space is regular.*

*Proof.* Let  $X$  be a compact Hausdorff space. Let  $K$  be a closed subset of  $X$  and let  $x \in X \setminus K$ . Since closed subspace of a compact space is compact,  $K$  is compact. Then by Lemma 2.14.17 there exists a pair of disjoint open subsets  $U$  and  $V$  of  $X$  containing  $x$  and  $K$ , respectively. Thus  $X$  is regular.  $\square$

**Theorem 2.14.19.** *A compact Hausdorff space is normal.*

*Proof.* Let  $X$  be a compact Hausdorff space. Let  $A$  and  $B$  be disjoint closed subsets of  $X$ . Since  $X$  is compact, both  $A$  and  $B$  are compact. Since  $X$  is compact and Hausdorff, it is regular by Corollary 2.14.18. Then for each  $a \in A$  there exists a pair of disjoint open subsets  $U_a$  and  $V_a$  of  $X$  containing  $a$  and  $B$ , respectively. Then  $\{U_a : a \in A\}$  is an open cover of  $A$  in  $X$ . Since  $A$  is compact, there exists finitely many points  $a_1, \dots, a_n \in A$  such that  $A \subseteq \bigcup_{j=1}^n U_{a_j}$ . Then  $U := \bigcup_{j=1}^n U_{a_j}$  and  $V := \bigcap_{j=1}^n V_{a_j}$  are pairwise disjoint open subsets of  $X$  containing  $A$  and  $B$ , respectively. Therefore,  $X$  is normal.  $\square$

**Lemma 2.14.20.** *A topological space  $X$  is normal if and only if  $X$  is a  $T_1$  space such that given any closed subset  $A$  of  $X$  and an open neighbourhood  $U$  of  $A$  in  $X$ , there exists an open neighbourhood  $V$  of  $A$  whose closure  $\overline{V}$  in  $X$  is contained in  $U$ .*

*Proof.* Suppose that  $X$  is a normal space. Then  $X$  is a  $T_1$  space. Let  $A$  be a closed subspace of  $X$  and let  $U$  be an open neighbourhood of  $A$  in  $X$ . Then  $B := X \setminus U$  is a closed subset of  $X$  with



$A \cap B = \emptyset$ . Then there exist open neighbourhoods  $V$  and  $W$  of  $A$  and  $B$ , respectively, in  $X$  such that  $A \subseteq V$ ,  $B \subseteq W$  and  $V \cap W = \emptyset$ . Then  $\overline{V} \cap B = \emptyset$ , and hence  $\overline{V} \subseteq X \setminus B = U$ , as required.

Conversely, suppose that  $X$  is a T1 space such that given any closed subset  $A$  of  $X$  and an open neighbourhood  $U$  of  $A$  in  $X$ , there exists an open neighbourhood  $V$  of  $A$  in  $X$  such that  $\overline{V} \subseteq U$ . Let  $A$  and  $B$  be two disjoint closed subsets of  $X$ . Then  $U := X \setminus B$  is an open neighbourhood of  $A$  in  $X$ . Then by assumption there exists an open neighbourhood  $V$  of  $A$  in  $X$  such that  $\overline{V} \subseteq U \setminus B$ . Then  $W := X \setminus \overline{V}$  is an open neighbourhood of  $B$  such that  $V \cap W = \emptyset$ .  $\square$

**Theorem 2.14.21** (Urysohn's lemma). *Given a pairwise disjoint closed subsets  $A$  and  $B$  of a normal space  $X$ , there exists a continuous map  $f : X \rightarrow [0, 1]$  such that  $f(A) = \{0\}$  and  $f(B) = \{1\}$ .*

*Proof.* Since  $U := X \setminus B$  is an open neighbourhood of  $A$  in  $X$  and  $X$  is a normal space, by Lemma 2.14.20 we can find an open neighbourhood  $U_{\frac{1}{2}}$  of  $A$  such that

$$A \subseteq U_{\frac{1}{2}} \subseteq \overline{U_{\frac{1}{2}}} \subseteq U. \quad (2.14.22)$$

Since  $U_{1/2}$  and  $U$  are open neighbourhoods of the closed subsets  $A$  and  $\overline{U_{1/2}}$ , respectively, applying normality we have open subsets  $U_{1/4}$  and  $U_{3/4}$  of  $X$  such that

$$A \subseteq U_{\frac{1}{4}} \subseteq \overline{U_{\frac{1}{4}}} \subseteq U_{\frac{1}{2}} \subseteq \overline{U_{\frac{1}{2}}} \subseteq U_{\frac{3}{4}} \subseteq \overline{U_{\frac{3}{4}}} \subseteq U. \quad (2.14.23)$$

Continuing in this way, for each rational number

$$t \in T := \left\{ \frac{m}{2^n} \in \mathbb{Q} \mid m \in \{1, \dots, 2^n - 1\} \text{ and } n \in \mathbb{N} \right\},$$

we have an open subset  $U_t$  containing  $A$  such that given  $t_1, t_2 \in T$ , we have

$$t_1 \leq t_2 \implies A \subseteq U_{t_1} \subseteq \overline{U_{t_1}} \subseteq U_{t_2} \subseteq \overline{U_{t_2}} \subseteq U = X \setminus B. \quad (2.14.24)$$

Define a map  $f : X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  by

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} 0, & \text{if } x \in \bigcap_{t \in T} U_t, \\ \sup\{t \in T : x \notin U_t\}, & \text{if } x \notin \bigcap_{t \in T} U_t. \end{cases}$$

Clearly,  $f(x) \in [0, 1]$ ,  $\forall x \in X$ , and that  $f(A) = \{0\}$  and  $f(B) = \{1\}$ . All it remains to show that  $f$  is continuous. Since the collection of all intervals of the form  $[0, a)$  and  $(a, 1]$ , where  $a \in (0, 1)$ , forms a subbasis for the subspace topology on  $[0, 1]$  induced from  $\mathbb{R}$ , to show  $f$  is continuous, it suffices to show that  $f^{-1}([0, a))$  and  $f^{-1}((a, 1])$  are open in  $X$ , for all  $a \in (0, 1)$ . Fix an element  $a \in (0, 1)$ . Note that,  $f(x) < a$  if and only if  $x \in U_t$ , for some  $t < a$ . Indeed, since  $T$  is dense in  $[0, 1]$ , it follows from the definition of  $f$  that if  $f(x) < a$ , choosing an element  $t_0 \in T$  with  $f(x) < t_0 < a$  we have  $x \in U_{t_0}$ . Conversely, if  $x \in U_{t_0}$  for some  $t_0 < a$ , then  $f(x) := \sup\{t \in T : x \notin U_t\} < t_0$ . Therefore,  $f^{-1}([0, a)) = \{x \in X : f(x) < a\} = \bigcup_{t < a} U_t$  is open in  $X$ . Now we show that  $f^{-1}((a, 1])$  is open in  $X$ . For this, note that  $f(x) > a$  if and only if  $x \notin \overline{U_t}$ , for some  $t > a$ . Indeed, if  $f(x) > a$ , then  $T$  being dense in  $[0, 1]$ , choosing  $t_0, t_1 \in T$  with  $a < t_0 < t_1 < f(x)$  we see that  $x \notin U_{t_1}$ . Since  $\overline{U_{t_0}} \subseteq U_{t_1}$  by construction, it follows

that  $x \notin \overline{U_{t_0}}$ . Conversely, if  $x \notin \overline{U_t}$ , for some  $t > a$ , then  $x \notin U_t$  where  $t > a$ , and hence  $f(x) = \sup\{s \in T : x \notin U_s\} > a$ . Therefore,  $f^{-1}((a, 1]) = \{x \in X : f(x) > a\} = \bigcup_{t>a} (X \setminus \overline{U_t})$  is open in  $X$ . This completes the proof.  $\square$

**Corollary 2.14.25** (Urysohn's lemma). *Let  $A$  and  $B$  be two disjoint closed subsets of a normal space  $X$ . Then given  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$  with  $a < b$ , there exists a continuous function  $f : X \rightarrow [a, b]$  such that  $f(A) = \{a\}$  and  $f(B) = \{b\}$ .*

*Proof.* By Urysohn's lemma there exists a continuous map  $f : X \rightarrow [0, 1]$  such that  $f(A) = \{0\}$  and  $f(B) = \{1\}$ . Let  $\varphi : [0, 1] \rightarrow [a, b]$  be the map defined by

$$\varphi(t) = (1 - t)a + tb, \quad \forall t \in [0, 1].$$

Then  $\varphi$  is a continuous map such that  $\varphi(0) = a$  and  $\varphi(1) = b$ . Then  $\varphi \circ f : X \rightarrow [a, b]$  is a continuous map such that  $(\varphi \circ f)(A) = \{a\}$  and  $(\varphi \circ f)(B) = \{b\}$ .  $\square$

**Corollary 2.14.26.** *A normal space is completely regular.*

*Proof.* Follows from Urysohn's lemma.  $\square$

**Theorem 2.14.27** (Tietze's extension theorem). *Let  $Z$  be a closed subspace of a normal space  $X$ . Then given  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$  with  $a \leq b$ , any continuous map  $f : Z \rightarrow [a, b]$  can be extended to a continuous map  $\tilde{f} : X \rightarrow [a, b]$  such that  $\tilde{f}|_Z = f$ .*

*Proof.* If  $a = b$ , then  $f$  is a constant map, and hence we can extend it as a constant map on whole  $X$  which is clearly continuous. Assume that  $a < b$ . Without loss of generality, we may assume that  $[a, b]$  is the smallest closed interval in  $\mathbb{R}$  containing the image of  $f$ . Furthermore, by composing with a rescaling map, if required, it suffices to prove the result for  $[a, b] = [-1, 1]$ .

Let  $f_0 = f : Z \rightarrow [-1, 1]$ , and consider the subsets

$$A_0 := \left\{x \in Z : f_0(x) \leq -\frac{1}{3}\right\} \quad \text{and} \quad B_0 := \left\{x \in Z : f_0(x) \geq \frac{1}{3}\right\}. \quad (2.14.28)$$

Then  $A_0$  and  $B_0$  are disjoint closed subspaces of  $Z$ . Since  $[-1, 1]$  is the smallest closed interval in  $\mathbb{R}$  containing the image of  $f_0$  by assumption, both  $A_0$  and  $B_0$  are non-empty. Since  $Z$  is closed in  $X$ , both  $A_0$  and  $B_0$  are closed in  $X$ . Then by Corollary 2.14.25 (Urysohn's lemma) there exists a continuous map  $g_0 : X \rightarrow [-1/3, 1/3]$  such that  $g_0(A_0) = \{-1/3\}$  and  $g_0(B_0) = \{1/3\}$ . Then we define a map  $f_1 : Z \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  by

$$f_1(x) = f_0(x) - g_0(x), \quad \forall x \in Z.$$

Then we have

$$|f_1(x)| = |f_0(x) - g_0(x)| \leq 2/3, \quad \forall x \in Z.$$

Let

$$A_1 := \left\{x \in Z : f_1(x) \leq -\frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{2}{3}\right\} \quad \text{and} \quad B_1 := \left\{x \in Z : f_1(x) \geq \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{2}{3}\right\}. \quad (2.14.29)$$

Then both  $A_1$  and  $B_1$  are non-empty disjoint closed subsets of  $Z$ , and so by Uryshon's lemma there exists a continuous map

$$g_1 : X \rightarrow [(-1/3)(2/3), (1/3)(2/3)]$$

such that  $g_1(A_1) = \{-(-1/3)(2/3)\}$  and  $g_1(B_1) = \{(1/3)(2/3)\}$ . Define a map  $f_2 : Z \rightarrow [-1, 1]$  by  $f_2 = f_1 - g_1 = f_0 - (g_0 + g_1)$ . Then  $|f_2(x)| \leq (2/3)^2, \forall x \in Z$ .

□

**Proposition 2.14.30.** *Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be a collection of subsets of  $X$  satisfying finite intersection property. Then there exists unique maximal collection  $\mathcal{D}$  of subsets of  $X$  such that  $\mathcal{A} \subseteq \mathcal{D}$  and  $\mathcal{D}$  satisfy finite intersection property.*

*Proof.* Let  $\mathcal{C}$  be the collection of all collections of subsets of  $X$  satisfying finite intersection property. □

**Theorem 2.14.31** (Tychonoff theorem). *Let  $\{X_\alpha : \alpha \in \Lambda\}$  be a non-empty collection of compact topological spaces. Then the product space  $X := \prod_{\alpha \in \Lambda} X_\alpha$  is compact.*

*Proof.*

□

**Theorem 2.14.32** (Urysohn metrization theorem).

## 2.14.2 Stone-Čech compactification

## 2.15 Metrizable

### 2.15.1 Stone-Weierstrass theorem

### 2.15.2 Arzela-Ascoli theorem

## 2.16 Metrization theorem

**Theorem 2.16.1** (Nagata-Smirnov).

## 2.17 Paracompactness

### 2.17.1 Partition of unity

## 2.18 Compactification



## Chapter 3

# Appendix

### 3.1 Category Theory

**Definition 3.1.1.** A category  $\mathcal{C}$  consists of the following data:

- (i) a collection of objects  $\text{ob}(\mathcal{C})$ ,
- (ii) for each ordered pair of objects  $(X, Y)$  of  $\text{ob}(\mathcal{C})$ , there is a collection  $\text{Mor}_{\mathcal{C}}(X, Y)$ , whose members are called *arrows* or *morphisms from  $X$  to  $Y$  in  $\mathcal{C}$* ; an object  $\varphi \in \text{Mor}_{\mathcal{C}}(X, Y)$  is usually denoted by an arrow  $\varphi : X \rightarrow Y$ .
- (iii) for each ordered triple  $(X, Y, Z)$  of objects of  $\mathcal{C}$ , there is a map (called *composition map*)

$$\circ : \text{Mor}_{\mathcal{C}}(X, Y) \times \text{Mor}_{\mathcal{C}}(Y, Z) \rightarrow \text{Mor}_{\mathcal{C}}(X, Z), \quad (f, g) \mapsto g \circ f,$$

such that the following conditions hold.

- (a) *Associativity:* Given  $X, Y, Z, W \in \text{ob}(\mathcal{C})$ , and  $f \in \text{Mor}_{\mathcal{C}}(X, Y)$ ,  $g \in \text{Mor}_{\mathcal{C}}(Y, Z)$  and  $h \in \text{Mor}_{\mathcal{C}}(Z, W)$ , we have  $h \circ (g \circ f) = (h \circ g) \circ f$ .
- (b) *Existence of identity:* For each  $X \in \text{ob}(\mathcal{C})$ , there exists a morphism  $\text{Id}_X \in \text{Mor}_{\mathcal{C}}(X, X)$  such that given any objects  $Y, Z \in \text{ob}(\mathcal{C})$  and morphism  $f : Y \rightarrow Z$  we have  $f \circ \text{Id}_Y = f$  and  $\text{Id}_Z \circ f = f$ .